

Betterbee®

Northeast Center for Beekeeping, LLC

Beekeepers Serving Beekeepers™

2016
CATALOG

2 Welcome to Our Catalog!

Welcome to the 2016 Betterbee Catalog!

All pricing and item changes in this catalog will take effect on January 1, 2016.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Beekeeping Kits	11
Woodenware	15
Beemax	22
Frames & Foundation	26
Nuc Boxes	32
Tools & Hardware	36
Protective Clothing	42
Live Bees & Queens	49
Comb Honey	54
Queen Rearing	58
Fencing	66
Feeders & Feed	69
Medications	72
Harvesting	79
Extractors	84
Bottling & Processing	93
Bottles & Containers	100
Labels	110
Candle Making	118
Soap Making	128
Candy & Honey Straws	135
Books	142
Gifts	148



Top Row: Chris, Leah, Joe, Tim, Leo. Middle Row: Jamie, Brenda, Laurie, Suzanne, Keith, Ryan, Levi, Trevor. Front Row: Amie, Debbie, Valarie, Jake, Alison, Floyd. Missing: Jack, John, Neal, Jen & Our Awesome High School Crew: Andrew, Dylan & Libbie.

AT BETTERBEE, our mission is to support our customers with excellent customer service, continued education and quality equipment. Our dedicated and knowledgeable staff remain innovative and adaptable in what we provide, and strive to facilitate a positive social and environmental impact.

We are: Beekeepers Serving Beekeepers™



On the Cover:

Congratulations to Frank Grey of West Charlton, NY for winning the Betterbee catalog contest! For winning, Frank will receive a \$100 gift certificate to Betterbee. He is an aspiring beekeeper and photographer. We loved the simplicity of the photograph of the bee on the buckwheat flower.

See the Runner Up Photo on pg 68.

Back by popular demand, an index!
(pages 152-153)

Welcome Humble Abodes!



In September, the three Betterbee owners and two employees partnered to purchase woodenware company Humble Abodes in Windsor, Maine. Humble Abodes produces quality Eastern White Pine woodenware including frames, boxes, nuc boxes and other select hive components.

Humble Abodes is capable of supplying large quantities of unassembled woodenware to those in need of large or pallet quantities. If you are interested in pricing information call Humble Abodes at 1-877-423-3269; Select, Commercial and Budget grades are available.

Betterbee is excited to introduce a consistent supply of woodenware throughout the year, and to introduce a 3/4" line of equipment. We look forward to working with the existing staff in Windsor, updating the facility, and providing our customers with the woodenware they need.



The Maine Facility



Neal and John with the first box produced under new ownership.



1-877-423-3269



Humble frames ready to sell!

4 New for 2016



We are always striving to add quality products to our line of beekeeping equipment. Look for the yellow star for new products for 2016!



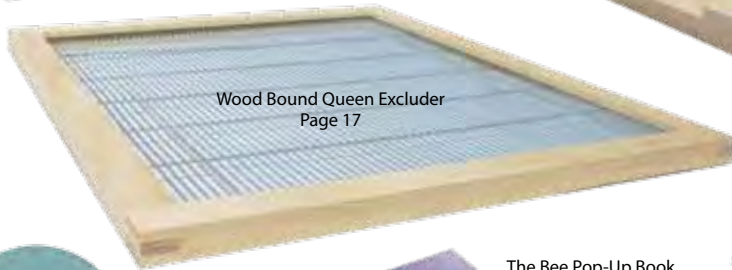
Eastern White Pine Honey Straw Display Box Page 136



Lyson Polystyrene Hive Page 21



Modular 5 Frame Nuc Box Page 33



Wood Bound Queen Excluder Page 17



Harvest Flower Custom Labels Page 110



The Bee Pop-Up Book Page 142



Lyson 20 Frame Premium Extractor Page 88



Lyson Candle Molds Page 120-121

Dear Betterbee Beekeeper,

Once again, time has flown! Our catalog is out early this year, but don't worry, our 2015 prices are in effect until the end of the year. If you order on the web or call in or mail in a sheet, the new prices in this catalog won't be in effect until January 1, 2016.

Our new website gives us the ability to offer kit options. If you are buying a beginner's kit and your mentor suggests that you should have a particular type of frame, now you can choose that frame when you order. If you want gold metal caps for your honey jars, you can choose those instead of the white plastic.

Our annual Field Day in June featured Dr. Dewey Caron. He made some wonderful beekeeping presentations, and we had a great time. We are planning our next Field Day for June 25, 2016 at the Washington County Fairgrounds!

Lyson continues to be a great partner with a wide variety of equipment. Besides Extracting Equipment, we now carry their Polystyrene Hives, Nuc Boxes, and Silicone Candle Molds. We will continue to carry more items as we work with Lyson to develop them.

This summer, we greatly increased our over-wintered nucleus hive production. We hope to have a large supply of over-wintered nucleus hives with proven queens this spring. Even with these extra over-wintered nucs, we expect to sell out early. To ensure a good supply of bees for 2016, we are working with Kevin Jester and Chuck Kutik to bring in extra spring-made nucleus hives and with Wilbanks Apiaries to bring in packages.

Our Queen Rearing Program is going great. We plan to once again raise a large number of local queens. We also have developed partnerships with other northern queen breeders that are breeding queens from bees that are overwintering well and are

excellent honey producers. We are happy to have been able to work with Antoine Fahey, Andrew Munkres and Troy Hall. Humble Abodes, our wooden frame manufacturer in Maine, had a roof collapse over the winter and decided not to continue with their business. To ensure we could continue to have a source of high quality Eastern White Pine frames, Joe, Jack, and Chris partnered with John Rath and Neal Kober to purchase and operate Humble Abodes. We are very excited about this partnership.

What these milestones leave out are the day-to-day interactions we have with all of you, our customers. Teaching people to be successful beekeepers is what we enjoy doing the most. It's our passion! So keep writing, keep calling, keep showing up and asking us questions. It helps us know and understand your preferences, provide you with the products you're looking for, and keeps us on our toes with our own knowledge base.

As always, we thank you for your continued support. Here's to a great 2016 in the bee-yard.



Joe

Jack

Chris

For Betterbee Beginners ...

WHAT TYPE OF HIVE SHOULD I GET?

In the past most bees in the US were kept in 10 frame hives with deep (9 5/8") brood boxes. Now there is a bewildering number of choices in types of equipment. Here are some basic facts to aid you as you decide the size and style of hive for your bees. Please note, your bees will do well in any of the hive types that we sell! Please read on to learn more about the differences between **10 frame**, **8 frame**, **BeeMax®** and **Lyson** hive equipment. In addition, below you can find out more about using **all medium equipment**.

BETTERBEE WOODENWARE

All of our woodenware is made of 7/8" Eastern White Pine. The extra thickness of the wood provides additional strength, insulation and durability. Most beekeepers use deep supers for brood chambers and medium or shallow supers to store surplus honey. More beekeepers are starting to use all medium equipment so that all boxes and frames are interchangeable.

All of our woodenware is available in select grade and commercial grades and in 8 and 10 frame sizes. Our woodenware is available assembled or unassembled. (Assembled boxes are typically more expensive to ship because of their volume.) See the green box on page 15 to learn about these differences.

8 and 10 frame equipment cannot be used together on the same hive, but both 8 and 10 frame equipment use the same type of frames. 10 frame equipment is wider than 8 frame equipment and as the name suggests, holds 10 frames per box versus 8. Because of this lack of interchangeability, we suggest getting all equipment in either 8 or 10 frame size.

The brood chamber is typically in the bottom of the hive and is usually made using deep boxes. Other size boxes can be used also. The bees typically store extra honey in the top of the hive, so the extra boxes we add on top are called supers (latin "above"). Supers can be any size also, but typically shallow or medium boxes are used.

Frames can be used interchangeably. A deep plastic frame can be substituted for a deep wooden frame with wax foundation. A deep frame cannot go in a medium box since it will stick out the bottom. A medium frame should not be put in a deep box. It will fit in, but will leave a gap at the bottom that the bees will build comb to fill.

10 Frame Wooden Equipment

The 10 frame wooden hive has been the industry standard for 150 years. It is still the most commonly used hive in the US. Since it is the most common, it is usually easier to resell equipment to another beekeeper. Another advantage in large hives is that each 10 frame box has more space for bees, honey and brood. A comparable 8 frame hive will be taller and use more boxes than a 10 frame hive.

8 Frame Wooden Equipment

8 frame equipment is lighter by approximately 20 percent. When full of honey, a full 8 frame medium super will weigh 40 to 48 pounds while a full 10 frame medium will weigh 50 to 60 pounds. There is some thought that the smaller size and cross-section of an 8 frame hive is closer to the typical hollow tree cavity seen in nature. Some feel that overwintering is better in taller 8 frame hives than the comparable amount of stores in 10 frame boxes because the cluster can move up more readily in a smaller 8 frame hive as stores are consumed.

NEW VS. USED EQUIPMENT

It is advisable that a new beekeeper should not buy used equipment. There are some diseases that may not be obvious in old equipment, in particular American Foulbrood (AFB). AFB makes microscopic spores that do not die and could start a new outbreak once bees are added. See page 51 and 77 or more information about American Foulbrood.

Using all mediums is an increasing trend among beekeepers. Our Weight Lite Kits consist of all mediums. Both 8 and 10 frame hives can consist of all medium supers. Medium supers weigh about two-thirds of a comparable deep super. An advantage of all medium frames is that the beekeeper only needs to have a single size of frame and super on hand. A beekeeper can use 3 medium boxes as a brood chamber and that will be about the same as 2 deep hive bodies. A disadvantage is that because the frames are smaller, one needs to inspect more frames to do a complete hive inspection when using all mediums. In addition most nucleus colonies are sold with deep versus medium frames. When buying bees to start with an all medium setup, consider buying a package or look for nucs that are made with medium frames.

POLYSTYRENE HIVES

BeeMax®

BeeMax® equipment is available in 10 frame size only, yet offers distinct advantages. These boxes are thicker than wooden hives, provide more insulation value, and may be more suitable for extreme winter conditions. Better insulation means less temperature fluctuation and consequently a hive can have a bigger brood nest earlier in the critical Spring build-up period.

BeeMax® equipment weighs less than ½ of comparable wooden boxes and when used with care, these boxes will last for many years. This line of equipment is easy to assemble requiring only glue, and does not require winter wrapping. If you are looking for lightweight equipment with high insulating value you should consider BeeMax® hives. Please take note of the following points as you decide your purchase:

- BeeMax® hives need to be painted with good quality exterior latex paint to protect from damage by UV rays.
- BeeMax® hives require the BeeMax® outer cover. Metal telescoping covers will not fit on BeeMax® hives.
- BeeMax® and 10 frame wooden supers can be used on the same hive. We do this in our own apiary. The inside dimensions are the same for the wooden and BeeMax® equipment but the wall thickness on BeeMax® boxes is greater.
- A BeeMax® bottom board with built in ventilation screen fits perfectly with BeeMax® supers. If you prefer, you can use standard wooden bottom boards. While this is effective, please note that the supers will protrude beyond the edges of the bottom board.
- Some items such as slatted racks and pollen traps do not fit well on BeeMax® hives, as the hives will protrude beyond the edges of the equipment.



8 Frame Assembled Increase Kit



BeeMax® Essentials Kit

Lyson

New for 2016! We have introduced a new line of durable polystyrene equipment. While very similar to the line of BeeMax® equipment, is more durable and features more ventilation. Features:

- Metal latches that hold the outer cover and hive bodies securely in place. No need to strap or place a rock on top of the hive.
- Bottom board with removable tray for varroa testing and ventilation.
- Mouse guard/entrance reducer/closure included with the complete hive.
- Outer Cover with 8 polystyrene plugs and 8 black plastic venting plugs to adjust venting as needed.
- Reinforced plastic edges on the top edges of the box.



Lyson Complete Hive

For Betterbee Beginners...

ANATOMY OF A BETTERBEE HIVE

Telescoping Outer Cover

Provides rain and wind protection for the entire hive. Available in BeeMax®, traditional wood with metal, and tough plastic. *See page 16*

Inner Cover

Elevates the Telescoping Cover and helps ventilate the hive. Also provides an upper entrance. *See page 17*

BeeMax® Hive Top Feeder

Allows for rapid feeding of the hive without disturbing the bees. *See page 70*

Fume Board

Helps remove the bees from the Honey Supers when you are ready to harvest the honey. (Shown upside down for illustration purposes). *See page 80*

Honey Super

Where your bees store the honey that you will harvest. *See pages 14, 15*

Triangle Escape Board

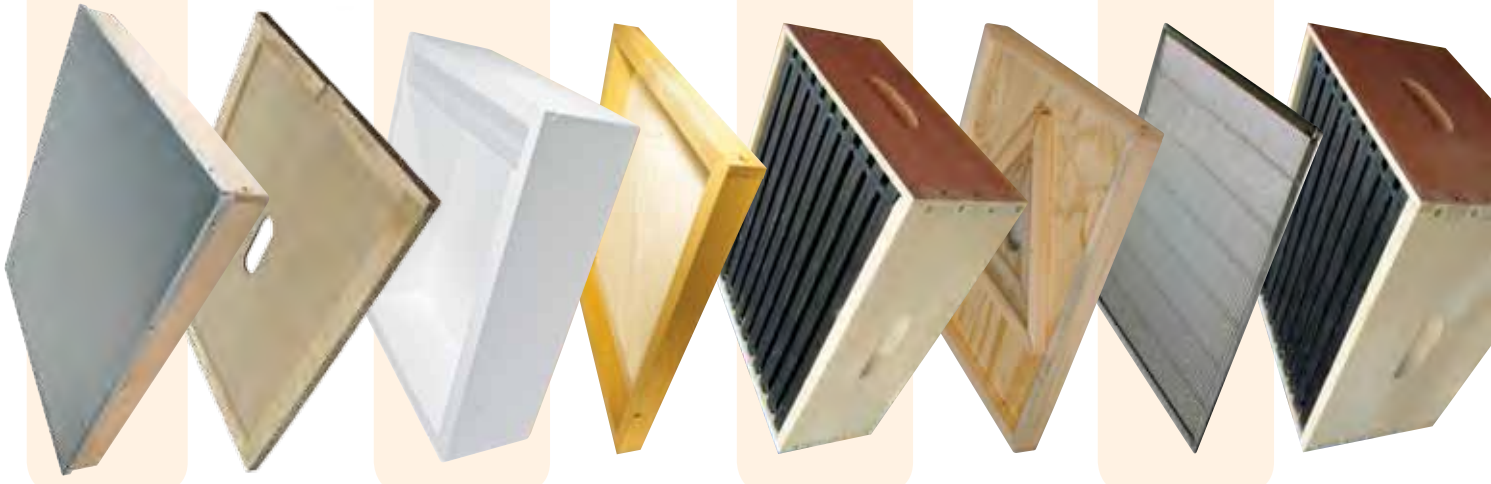
Helps remove the bees from the Honey Supers when you are ready to harvest the honey. (Shown upside down for illustration purposes). *See page 80*

Queen Excluder

Helps keep the queen out of the Honey Super. Available in metal or plastic. *See page 17*

Hive Body

The year-round home for your bees. Use two for “over-wintering” in the North, just one in the South. Called the Deep Super when used for honey storage. Also called the Brood Chamber. *See pages 14, 15*



From top to bottom, Betterbee offers all of the pieces to maintain strong and healthy colonies. This diagram shows the location of each component and its purpose.
Not all components should be a part of the hive at all times.

Double Screen

For “two-queening” your hive in the spring. Mainly used by professional or advanced beekeepers. *See page 60*

Hive Body

The year-round home for your bees. Use two for “over-wintering” in the North, just one in the South. Called the Deep Super when used for honey storage. Also called the Brood Chamber. *See pages 14, 15*

Slatted Rack

Improves hive ventilation and can help in swarm prevention. *See page 18*

Bottom Mounted Pollen Trap

Collect a portion of the pollen the bees bring back to the hive. *See page 57*

Varroa Screen

Used for the control of varroa mites. Part of an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) system. Also called a screened bottom board. *See page 24*

Reversible Bottom Board

The base of your hive and the “front door” that the bees use to enter and leave the hive. *See page 18*

Hive Stand

Provides a solid, stable support for your hive. Elevates the hive and helps minimize dampness and moisture. *See page 20*

Betterbee

Custom Kits for Beginners

Betterbee offers customizable kits to accommodate your beekeeping preferences, while allowing you to purchase everything you need at one time.

On one hand, you want to order everything you need easily to start out your beekeeping adventures. On the other hand, you want options! Now we offer both ease of ordering AND the customization discerning customers prefer. Within these next few pages you'll see our most popular beekeeping kits pictured. On our website the price of each option automatically calculates; some options cost more and some cost less. See the chart below to see what is included in each kit, and know now you can change out the following:

Telescoping Outer Cover: (For 10 Frame Wooden Kits Only) Choose between the BeeMax® Hive cover, Telescoping Outer Cover, or Ultimate Hive Cover (see page 16 to learn more about these covers).

Grade of Wood: Choose from either Select or Commercial (see page 15).

Helmet and Veil: White Plastic Helmet or

Straw-Colored Ventilated Helmet. Round, Square, Alexander, Shoulder, or Pull Down Veil. Even a Children's Veil option! See page 46 to learn more.

Hive Tool: See page 36 for your hive tool options.

Glove Style and Size: Please note our gloves run large! Order a size down regardless if you choose the Deluxe Leather Gloves, Deluxe Ventilated Leather Glove, or Goatskin Glove. We also offer a children's glove (page 47).

Frame Options: Assembled frames come with the assembled kits. You have a choice of plastic frames, wood frames with plastic foundation, or wood frames with wax foundation.* We also offer a Waxing Service to apply an additional layer of wax to plastic frames. We find the bees accept frames much more readily with additional wax applied to plastic frames (page 26). Unassembled frames

come with unassembled kits, and you will assemble these yourself. Here you have a choice of wood frames with either plastic or wax foundation.

Queen Excluder: Plastic, Metal, Metal with Wood Rim, or none at all (page 17).

Bottom Board and Varroa Monitoring Options: If your kit comes with a bottom board, then you have a choice of bottom board (white cedar or eastern pine) and/or Varroa Monitoring System. Page 24 explains more.

As previously offered, you have a choice of assembled or unassembled kits (you nail & glue the frames & boxes) and a choice of BeeMax® equipment or a wooden kit in either a 10 or 8 frame size.

For more information on these options, please visit our website or give us a call; we'd be happy to talk through your options.



Photo Submitted by:
Brad Senesac

	Beginner Kit	Increase Kit	Weight Lite Kit	Essentials Kit	Supering Kit
<i>Telescoping Outer Cover</i>	x	x	x	x	
<i>Inner Cover</i>	x	x	x	x	
<i>Deep Hive Bodies & Frames</i>	x	x		x	
<i>Medium Hive Bodies & Frames*</i>			x		
<i>Medium Honey Supers & Frames</i>	x	x			x
<i>Queen Excluder</i>	x	x			x
<i>Bottom Board</i>	x	x	x	x	
<i>Varroa Screen & Tray</i>	x	optional	optional	optional	
<i>Helmet & Veil, Smoker, Hive Tool & Book</i>	x				

*Medium Hive Bodies and Honey Supers are identical. Separated for clarity.

*Due to breakage during shipment, we are unable to install wax foundation.

THE BETTERBEE COMPLETE BEGINNER'S KIT

Everything you need to start your first year of beekeeping...except for the bees! First choose from BeeMax® or wooden equipment. Wooden equipment, made from long-lasting 7/8" Eastern White Pine, comes either fully assembled or unassembled in either an 8 or 10 frame size. BeeMax® provides superior insulation and is a snap to put together. (See more information on BeeMax®, 8 and 10 Frame equipment on page 6 and 7.) A Varroa Screen (see page 24) and a 3 gallon hive top feeder (page 70) round out this professional grade kit.



BK10A	Assembled Complete Wooden Beginner's Kit	BK8A	Assembled Complete Wooden Beginner's Kit
	10 Frame		8 Frame
	Starting At \$354.50		Starting At \$341.40
BK10U	Unassembled Complete Wooden Beginner's Kit	BK8U	Unassembled Complete Wooden Beginner's Kit
	10 Frame		8 Frame
	Starting At \$338.70		Starting At \$327.25
BK3PF	Complete BeeMax® Beginner's Kit		
	Starting At \$349.80		



TOOLS OF THE TRADE

Before you can get started, there are some basic tools and equipment you will need:

- 1.) Protective clothing (page 42) to help protect you from stings while working your hives.
- 2.) A hive or two, depending on your aspirations. Many people recommend starting with more than one hive to allow comparisons and to increase your chances of successfully overwintering your bees.
- 3.) Beekeeping tools (you will find everything you need in this catalog).
- 4.) And, of course, BEES! (page 49).

The Beginner's Kit Includes:

- Telescoping Outer Cover*
 - Wooden Inner Cover
 - BeeMax® Hivetop Feeder
 - 2 Medium Supers*
 - Medium Frames and Foundation*
 - 2 Deep Hive Bodies*
 - Deep Frames and Foundation*
 - Bottom Board*
 - Varroa Monitoring Equipment*
 - Hive Tool*
 - Stainless Steel Smoker with Heat Shield
 - Beginning Beekeeping Book
 - Leather Gloves*
 - Veil and Helmet*
 - Queen Excluder*
 - Nails for Assembly
- * Denotes a kit component with options.



THE WEIGHT LITE KIT



This kit is perfect for those who want to get started quickly with all mediums. Smaller brood chambers can mean more manageable colonies. We have added a third medium super. This serves as the same space for the bees as the traditional two deep hive bodies.

The Weight Lite Kit Includes:

- Telescoping Outer Cover*
- Wooden Inner Cover
- 3 Medium Supers*
- Medium Frames and Foundation*
- Bottom Board*
- Nails for Assembly

* Denotes a kit component with options.

- WLKA10 Assembled Betterbee® Weight Lite Kit 10 Frame w/Plastic Frames \$156.70
- WLKU10 Unassembled Betterbee® Weight Lite Kit 10 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations \$140.65
- WLKA8 Assembled Betterbee® Weight Lite Kit 8 Frame w/Plastic Frames \$148.40
- WLKU8 Unassembled Betterbee® Weight Lite Kit 8 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations \$135.00
- BLK1 BeeMax® Weight Lite Kit w/Plastic Frames \$152.10

Betterbee CUSTOM BEEK

THE SUPERING KIT



A quick and easy way to get ready for a honey flow. Features two medium supers, frames, and a queen excluder to keep your honey free from brood. BeeMax® available in 10 frame only.

The Supering Kit Includes:

- 2 Medium Supers*
- Medium Frames and Foundation*
- Queen Excluder*
- Nails for Assembly

* Denotes a kit component with options.

- SKA10 Assembled Betterbee® Supering Kit 10 Frame w/Plastic Waxed Frames \$81.35
- SKU10 Unassembled Betterbee® Supering Kit 10 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations \$70.65
- SKA8 Assembled Betterbee® Supering Kit 8 Frame w/Plastic Waxed Frames \$72.25
- SKU8 Unassembled Betterbee® Supering Kit 8 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations \$63.35
- BSK1 BeeMax® Supering Kit w/Plastic Frames \$77.90

GETTING STARTED

To ensure your beekeeping success, we suggest you find a beekeeping mentor—an established beekeeper—who is willing to share how he or she manages his or her own bees. Join a club. The interactions with experienced beekeepers from your local area are invaluable. Attend a class and read some of the fine beekeeping books. Different groups teach classes at locations throughout the country. We also teach classes at our learning center in Greenwich, NY (see page 52).

BEEKEEPING KITS

THE ESSENTIALS KIT



Complete with the essentials you need, except the bees, to get started right away. If you are catching swarms or making splits, this is a perfect way to start them off. Later, you can either combine colonies or top with additional stories. Comes with all the components needed to start a colony.

The Essentials Kit Includes:

- Telescoping Outer Cover*
- Wooden Inner Cover
- 2 Deep Hive Bodies*
- Deep Frames and Foundation*
- Bottom Board*
- Nails for Assembly

* Denotes a kit component with options.

WEKA10	Assembled Betterbee® Essentials Kit 10 Frame w/Plastic Frames	\$124.65
WEKU10	Unassembled Betterbee® Essentials Kit 10 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations	\$119.55
WEKA8	Assembled Betterbee® Essentials Kit 8 Frame w/Plastic Waxed Frames	\$120.60
WEKU8	Unassembled Betterbee® Essentials Kit 8 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations	\$115.35
BEK1	BeeMax® Essentials Kit w/Plastic Frames	\$126.60

THE INCREASE KIT



The fastest, easiest, and most cost-effective way to expand the number of colonies in your beeyard. Comes complete with what you need (in one package) to get going right away. You'll save over the price of buying the pieces separately. The assembled version features plastic waxed frames. The unassembled version features wooden frames and crimp-wired foundation.

The Increase Kit Includes:

- Telescoping Outer Cover*
- Wooden Inner Cover
- 2 Medium Supers*
- Medium Frames and Foundation*
- 2 Deep Hive Bodies*
- Deep Frames and Foundation*
- Bottom Board*
- Queen Excluder*
- Nails for Assembly

* Denotes a kit component with options.

WIKA10	Assembled Betterbee® Increase Kit 10 Frame w/Plastic Waxed Frames	\$206.05
WIKU10	Unassembled Betterbee® Increase Kit 10 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations	\$190.20
WIKA8	Assembled Betterbee® Increase Kit 8 Frame w/Plastic Waxed Frames	\$192.90
WIKU8	Unassembled Betterbee® Increase Kit 8 Frame w/Wooden Frames and Crimp-Wired Foundations	\$178.75
BIK1	BeeMax® Increase Kit w/Plastic Frames	\$204.50

Betterbee

Complete Supers & Deeps



Deep Hive Body with Wood Frames & Black Plastic Foundation

Medium Super with White Plastic Frames

Complete Supers & Deeps

These assembled Medium Supers and Deep Hive Bodies come with your choice of assembled frame: plastic, wood frame with plastic foundation, or wood frame with wax foundation and support pins included (but not installed due to breakage). Prices here are for commercial grade; select grade wood available online and over the phone. Please specify black or white plastic, if applicable.

CMSA10 10 Frame Equipment: Complete Medium Super
 with Plastic Frames \$38.95
 with Wood Frames & Plastic Foundation \$49.00
 with Wood Frames & Wax Foundation \$54.00

CDHBA10 10 Frame Equipment: Complete Deep Hive Body
 with Plastic Frames \$42.40
 with Wood Frames & Plastic Foundation \$53.15
 with Wood Frames & Wax Foundation \$60.85

CMSA8 8 Frame Equipment: Complete Medium Super
 with Plastic Frames \$34.40
 with Wood Frames & Plastic Foundation \$42.45
 with Wood Frames & Wax Foundation \$47.85

CDHBA8 8 Frame Equipment: Complete Deep Hive Body
 with Plastic Frames \$37.70
 with Wood Frames & Plastic Foundation \$46.30
 with Wood Frames & Wax Foundation \$53.60

OR BUILD YOUR OWN!

Build Your Own Beekeeping Equipment

Tony Pisano

With these step-by-step instructions, a table saw, and a few other common tools and materials, you can build everything you need to house and protect your bees -- from hive bodies to supers and covers. Includes a section on installing electric fencing and plans for building jigs that make assembling frames and installing foundation a snap. 159 pages.

B144 Build Your Own \$19.95



Supers off the Hive and Ready to Extract



WHAT'S WHAT?

Deeps or mediums, brood box or supers, shallow or comb honey supers, 8 frame or 10 frame, select or commercial, assembled or unassembled?? When it comes to the woodenware your hive is comprised of, there are a multitude of terms and options that can be somewhat bewildering to the beginner. Here's the quick guide to what's what in Betterbee's woodenware line:

Deep Hive Bodies (or Brood Boxes):

Traditionally, where the queen lays her eggs. Comprise the first two boxes of the hive. They are deeper (taller) than Honey Supers thus the name "Deeps."

Mediums (or Honey Supers):

Traditionally, where honey is stored. Placed on top of the Brood Boxes. When filled with honey, our 10 Frame Medium Supers can weigh 55 pounds.

Shallows (or Comb Honey Supers):

Can be used to store honey or used to create comb honey. Our 10 Frame Shallow Supers can weigh 40 pounds when filled with honey.

8 Frame or 10 Frame:

Woodenware that either fits 8 or 10 frames! 8 Frame woodenware is increasingly popular as it weighs less and makes it more accessible to a range of beekeepers.

Select or Commercial:

This refers to the grade of wood used to make your woodenware. You have a choice of Select (virtually all clear Eastern Pine, possessing only the occasional small knot) and Commercial (which may possess a greater number of knots). If you are painting your woodenware, Commercial grade is the typical choice. If you are varnishing your wood, Select is a great option.

Assembled or Unassembled:

Put together (saves you time) or not (saves you shipping!). Nails not included with unassembled boxes.

Betterbee Woodenware



7/8th Inch Woodenware

Our box jointed Eastern White Pine woodenware is 1/8" thicker than the industry standard and fits with all standard Langstroth equipment. This means:

- More insulation
- Tighter fit and easier to nail
- Deeper, easier to grip hand holds
- Increased durability

10 FRAME WOODENWARE

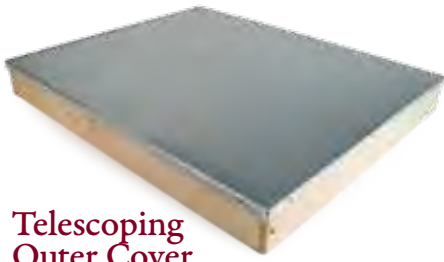
Type	Code (use when ordering)	Price Ea. (1-4 Units)	Price Ea. (5-24 Units)	Price Ea. (25+ Units)
Deep Hive Bodies (20" long x 16-1/4" wide x 9-5/8" high)				
Assembled Select	DHBSA10	\$23.95	\$22.95	\$22.20
Assembled Commercial	DHBA10	\$19.95	\$19.70	\$19.35
Unassembled Select	DHBSU10	\$19.95	\$18.95	\$18.20
Unassembled Commercial	DHBU10	\$15.95	\$15.70	\$15.35
Medium Supers (20" long x 16-1/4" wide x 6-5/8" high)				
Assembled Select	MSSA10	\$19.05	\$18.55	\$18.05
Assembled Commercial	MSA10	\$17.10	\$16.60	\$16.10
Unassembled Select	MSSU10	\$15.25	\$14.75	\$14.25
Unassembled Commercial	MSU10	\$13.40	\$12.90	\$12.40
Shallow Supers (20" long x 16-1/4" wide x 5-11/8" high)				
Assembled Commercial	SSA10	\$16.60	\$16.20	\$15.70
Unassembled Commercial	SSU10	\$12.65	\$12.15	\$11.65

8 FRAME WOODENWARE

Type	Code (use when ordering)	Price Ea. (1-4 Units)	Price Ea. (5-24 Units)	Price Ea. (25+ Units)
Deep Hive Bodies (20" long x 14" wide x 9-5/8" high)				
Assembled Select	DHBSA8	\$23.95	\$22.95	\$22.20
Assembled Commercial	DHBA8	\$19.95	\$19.70	\$19.35
Unassembled Select	DHBSU8	\$19.95	\$18.95	\$18.20
Unassembled Commercial	DHBU8	\$15.95	\$15.70	\$15.35
Medium Supers (20" long x 14" wide x 6-5/8" high)				
Assembled Select	MSSA8	\$19.05	\$18.55	\$18.05
Assembled Commercial	MSA8	\$17.10	\$16.60	\$16.10
Unassembled Select	MSSU8	\$15.25	\$14.75	\$14.25
Unassembled Commercial	MSU8	\$13.40	\$12.90	\$12.40
Shallow Supers (20" long x 14" wide x 5-11/8" high)				
Assembled Commercial	SSA8	\$16.60	\$16.20	\$15.70
Unassembled Commercial	SSU8	\$12.65	\$12.15	\$11.65

*Frames NOT included with woodenware above. See page 14 for boxes that do include frames.

Betterbee Hive Components

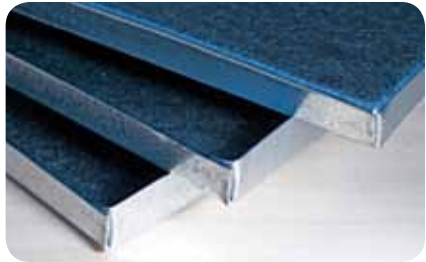


**Telescoping
Outer Cover**

A telescoping outer cover is the beekeeper's traditional cover for nonmigratory beekeeping. It functions like the eaves of a house, protecting the hive bodies from both rain and wind. Our outer cover features the deepest rim available in the industry, plus a heavy duty 26 gauge galvanized top. Keep a stone or brick on top to keep the cover from blowing off in a storm.

Dimensions: 21-3/4" x 18-1/4" x 2-1/2"

- TOC10 Telescoping Outer Cover 10 Frame
- TOC8 Telescoping Outer Cover 8 Frame
- 1-4 Covers \$21.75
- 5+ Covers \$20.75



Galvanized Pan Covers

Heavy duty 26 gauge, galvanized tops mean serious protection for your bees. Make your own outer covers, or use around the Honey House. Sold in boxes of 10.

Dimensions: 21-3/4" x 18-1/4"

- TOCP10 Galvanized Cover Pan 10 Frame
- TOCP8 Galvanized Cover Pan 8 Frame
- Box of 10 Covers \$76.25

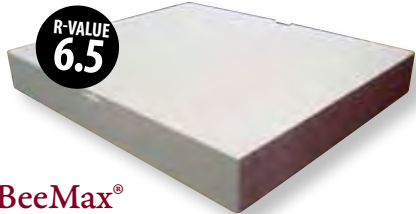


The American Copper Hive Top

Our beautifully designed copper hive top reflects the beekeeper's pride in functionality and craftsmanship. (Real copper, not copper colored aluminium!) Features include: two screened ventilation holes at either end and one in the integrated wooden inner cover, finely hand-sanded wooden corners, rosehead copper nails and pure copper undivided sheeting (not the rolled, thinner version available in many of the garden hive top covers found on the market). A lifetime piece of equipment.

Note: We cannot accept returns due to spots, imperfections, or scratches on the copper.

- ACHT1 Copper Hive Top 10 Frame \$81.95
- ACHT8 Copper Hive Top 8 Frame \$81.95



**BeeMax®
Telescoping Cover
For 10 Frame Wood Hives**

A cost effective way to increase your wintering efficiency, giving you an R value of over 6.5. When used with an inner cover, moisture from the heat of the winter cluster will penetrate through the hole in the inner cover rather than fall back on the bees. Strap your hives or put a weight on top to keep it from blowing off in a storm.

Dimensions: 18-3/4" x 22-3/8"

- TOCB BeeMax® Telescoping Outer Cover
- 1-4 Covers \$16.15
- 5+ Covers \$15.15



Complete Ventilation One hole at each end for adequate ventilation.



Heirloom Craftsmanship Featuring Rosehead Copper Nails.



**Ultimate Hive Cover
Available for 8 or 10 Frame**

This rugged all plastic hive cover is one piece, pre-assembled, insulated, self-ventilated and never needs painting. The design provides a drip edge which directs water away from the hive. Comes with pins to allow use on 8 frame hives. Center is solid to allow a 1" hole to be drilled and used with the Ultimate Hive Top Feeder (pg 70).

Dimensions: 20" x 16-1/4" x 3/4"

- TOC-10-ULT Ultimate Hive Cover \$27.25
- TOC-8-ULT Ultimate Hive Cover \$27.25



Wooden Inner Cover with Ventilation Notch

An upper entrance is essential for wintering in the North. In winter turn notch side down to provide an upper entrance and good ventilation. In summer turn notch side up. Made of Luan plywood with a pine rim. Deep rim on one side allows room for feeding patties. Fully assembled.

Dimensions: 20" x 16-1/4" x 3/4"

IC10	Wooden Inner Cover 10 Frame	
IC8	Wooden Inner Cover 8 Frame	
	1-4 Covers	\$10.15
	5+ Covers	\$9.70

Screwed, not nailed. Our Inner and Outer Covers are assembled with screws for a better fit and a longer life. We prefer this to the use of nails. Covers are subject to a lot of twisting stresses when being pried up after the bees have propolized it down.



Plastic Propolis Trap

This item is placed on the hive in place of an inner cover. To collect propolis from the bees, prop open your outer cover, allowing light into the hive. The bees will propolize the trap to shut out the light. Place the trap in a bag and put it in the freezer. Once the bag is frozen, you can bang the trap on a table top or floor and the propolis will fall off.

PPT1	Plastic Propolis Trap 10 Frame	\$7.65
PPT8	Plastic Propolis Trap 8 Frame	\$7.65



Queen Excluder Metal or Plastic

Queen excluders are placed above the brood chamber to keep the queen from entering the honey supers. It's wide enough to let the workers through, but too narrow for the queen.

The metal excluder features stainless steel screen and galvanized binding. The plastic excluder is easy to clean: put it in the freezer overnight, then bend to pop off the wax.

Metal Dimensions: 19-3/4" x 16-1/8" x 3/8"
Plastic Dimensions: 19-7/8" x 16-3/8" x 1/8"

QEM1	Metal Queen Excluder 10 Frame	
QEM8	Metal Queen Excluder 8 Frame	
	1-9 Excluders	\$6.95
	10+ Excluders	\$6.30
QEP10	Plastic Queen Excluder 10 Frame	
QEP8	Plastic Queen Excluder 8 Frame	
	1-9 Excluders	\$3.65
	10-99 Excluders	\$3.10
	100+ Excluders	\$2.80

Queen Excluder Metal with Wood Rim

Back by popular demand! This classic queen excluder will stand up to years of abuse. Features a 3/4" wood rim to minimize bending of the metal screen when removing. Available for 10 frame hives only.

Dimensions: 19-7/8" x 16-5/16" x 3/4"

QEWB10	Wood Rim Excluder 10 Frame	\$16.00
--------	--------------------------------------	---------

TURN IT SIDEWAYS

If you are concerned that your excluder will slow your bees down when storing nectar in the supers, just turn it sideways. The bees can go around the edges, but the queen USUALLY stays in the middle of the hive and is "excluded". Once you are confident your supers are drawing enough workers, you can turn the excluder to its traditional placement, but remember to check for your queen up in the supers!



Hive Body Nails

Use the 7d Nails for Hive Bodies and Supers. Use 1-1/4" nails for the rabbet on your hive bodies and supers (after gluing). Packed in 1 lb. bag. See page 30 for frame nails.

Hint: 1lb. of 7d nails contains 128 nails. Use 40 for deeps, 32 for mediums, and 28 for shallows.

NA14	1 1/4" Nails	\$3.60
NA7d1	7d Nails	\$3.15



Check out our new queen excluder cleaners on page 37. Much better than a hive tool, the excluder cleaner gets in between each section like a sturdy grooved comb.



The Betterbee Shim

Used to feed pollen patties, (pg 71) winter patties (pg 71) or to provide space when using Apiguard (pg 75). This rim is placed on top of the hive to create a 1-1/2" space. The same size as our wooden hives, but can be used on BeeMax® hives also. They come unassembled, but are pre-drilled and include screws. The entrance can be sealed with a plug which can be removed for a winter entrance or for ventilation in the summer.

SHIM8	Betterbee® Shim 8 Frame	
SHIM1	Betterbee® Shim 10 Frame	
	1-4 Shims	\$4.95
	5+ Shims	\$4.45



Reversible Bottom Board

The foundation and entrance to the hive. Our two-sided, Reversible Bottom Board has a 3/8" entrance on one side and a 3/4" entrance on the other. Made with rabbeted crosspieces to help keep out moisture. Available in longer lasting Northern White Cedar or top-quality Eastern Pine. Comes fully assembled – screwed, not nailed. Includes FREE Wooden Entrance Reducer.

Dimensions: 22" x 16-1/4" x 1-7/8"

WHITE CEDAR

RBBC1	Reversible Bottom Board 10 Frame	
RBBC8	Reversible Bottom Board 8 Frame	
	1-4	\$17.35
	5+	\$16.90

EASTERN PINE

RBB1	Reversible Bottom Board 10 Frame	
RBB8	Reversible Bottom Board 8 Frame	
	1-4	\$15.65
	5-24	\$15.20
	25+	\$14.75



Slatted Rack

Use for better wintering and swarm control. A Slatted Rack is installed, as pictured, between the bottom board and the bottom brood chamber. In the winter, it keeps the brood chamber warmer so the queen can lay right to the bottom of the frame. In the spring and summer, when hive populations are at their largest, it provides a cluster space in the hive which can reduce swarming. Available for 8 frame and 10 frame hives. The 10 frame version can be purchased in standard 10 frame or 9 frame for those that run 9 frames in a 10 frame hive body. Slats run perpendicular to the entrance (front to back). Fully assembled.

Dimensions: 20" x 16-1/4" x 2-1/4"

Note: Our slatted rack can be used in combination with our Varroa Screens. The slats run from back to front so that they are directly under the hive body frames. That way when the Varroa mites fall naturally off the bees, they fall through the slats and through the Varroa screen.

SR10	Slatted Rack 10 Frame hive body	
SR9	Slatted Rack 9 Frame in a 10 frame hive body	
SR8	Slatted Rack 8 Frame hive body	
	1-4 Slatted Racks	\$13.50
	5+ Slatted Racks	\$13.00

Bottom Board Tips:

1. A rite of Spring is to clean your bottom board. Debris can build up here, so make sure to scrape it clean with your hive tool.
2. Try to place your hive as level as possible but with a slight tilt forward, so the front of the bottom board is about 3/8" lower than the back. This will prevent water from pooling in the back of the hive, which could exacerbate moisture problems and rot.
3. Even though this is a "reversible" bottom board, many people don't actually reverse these! Most people keep them on the same side all year long. Which side depends on whom you ask. (We keep the 3/4" side up.)
4. When painting your bottom board, remember to paint the "landing zone" that is exposed to the outside elements.

Our Varroa Screen (also known as a screened bottom board) is available on page 24.

BEE HISTORY: SLATTED RACKS

Slatted racks were first developed in 1900 by C.C. Miller, author of the classic, "Fifty Years Among the Bees." They were refined in 1950 by Carl Killion, who wrote the bible on raising comb honey, "Honey in the Comb."



Robber Screen/Mouse Guard/Closure

A top gate and an adjustable lower entrance allow the robber screen to also be used as a reduced standard entrance by sliding the reducing screen to close off part of the lower entrance. With the lower entrance closed it serves as a ventilated closure for moving bees. The reducer screen also features a built in mouse guard. Just flip it over and it serves as a winter entrance with mouse protection. The screen is easily attached to the hive using 2 wood screws (included). To help prevent robbing, this must be used BEFORE robbing begins. The robber screen is available in sizes to fit 8 and 10 frame hives.

- RS1 Robber Screen 10 Frame
- RS8 Robber Screen 8 Frame
- \$16.45

The Robber Screen

.....is used to discourage robbing in weak colonies. The idea is simple. Robbers attempt to enter the hive by flying straight into the entrance.

The screen prevents them from entering. Resident bees leave the entrance, crawl up the hive front and exit through a slot in the top of the screen. They re-enter the hive through the same slot. It is always best to add these screens before robbing gets started. A colony can have all its stores removed very quickly once robbing gets started.

Also available for Nuc Boxes (Page 35).



Photos Submitted by:
Marquis Snyder



Wooden Entrance Reducer

The 100% natural way to reduce the entrance in your hive. Made out of sturdy Eastern pine or cedar. Fits on our 10 frame or 8 frame bottom boards or varroa screens. There is a small cut for starting weak hives and a larger cut for when the hive gets stronger. The actual cut designs may vary.

- ER1 Pine Entrance Reducer 10 Frame
- ER8 Pine Entrance Reducer 8 Frame
-\$1.25
- ERC1 Cedar Entrance Reducer 10 Frame
- ERC8 Cedar Entrance Reducer 8 Frame
-\$1.55



Hardware Cloth Mouse Guard

The 1/2" mesh gives bees plenty of room to enter and exit but will keep mice out. Mouse guard is stapled to the front of the hive covering the entrance. Alternately it can be folded into a long "V" and the partially folded mesh is pressed into the entrance fold first.

- MG10 Hardware doth mouse guard 10 Frame
- MG8 Hardware doth mouse guard 8 Frame
- 1-4 \$1.30
- 5+ \$1.10



Universal Mouse Guard/Entrance Reducer/Closure

Our favorite entrance reducer. This Betterbee Original is the one entrance modifier to do most everything you need. Easily adjustable to the right size for the hive entrance on 8 and 10 frame hives and BeeMax® equipment. Place the small holes down and you have an entrance closure for moving hives. In this position you can slide the adjuster to create a small opening if you want a reduced entrance for smaller hive population while the perforated opening allows increased hive ventilation. Flip the unit over and now you have a mouse guard for winter. Can be attached with small screws but we recommend push pins for easy attachment. When not needed, its narrow profile and aluminum materials mean you just attach it to the hive body out of the way, and it is right there next time you need it!

- MGC1 Universal Mouse Guard\$3.25



Ultimate Hive Stand

The only hive stand you will ever need. Hive is elevated 12 inches above the ground, a perfect working height. Included frame holders provide a safe and convenient place to hold frames during hive inspections. Plastic construction never needs painting and will not rot.

- STAND-10-ULT Ultimate Hive Stand **10 Frame** \$79.45
- STAND-8-ULT Ultimate Hive Stand **8 Frame** . . \$79.45
- STAND-BeeMax®-ULT Ultimate Hive Stand. . . \$79.45
- STAND-Lyson Polystyrene Hive Stand \$79.45



Ultimate Hive Stand in the Betterbee Employee Apiary



Cedar Hive Stands in the Betterbee Employee Apiary



One Piece Hive Wrap Insulation

Only needed for the most harsh winter conditions, particularly windy areas. This extra thick wrap will cover a colony with two deep hive bodies and one medium or up to four mediums, sliding right over the colony. Designed perfectly for 10 frame equipment, but can be used for 8 frame hives as well.

HW1	Hive Wrap	
	1-5	\$19.60
	6+	\$18.60



Cedar Hive Stands

Provides a wider porch for entering bees. Constructed from Northern White Cedar which is slow to decay when in contact with the ground. Should last a lifetime. Shipped unassembled with pre-drilled holes and screws for easy assembly.

- STAND1 for **10 Frame** Wooden Hives \$14.80
- STAND8 for **8 Frame** Wooden Hives \$14.80
- STAND1B for **10 Frame** BeeMax® Hives. . . . \$14.80

Where to Place Your Hive

- **Access to Water:** Bees need a constant supply of clean water, be it a flowing stream or your neighbors pool. Morning Dew or a dish of water will work as well.
- **Early Morning Sun:** The sun hitting the hive activates the bees and gets them to work earlier! We like to face our hives in a south-east orientation.
- **Protection from the Wind:** We like to place our hives along a hedgerow when possible to protect the hives, especially from winter winds.
- **Ability to Drive Up To:** It is quite nice to be able to drive up to your hives, especially when you are pulling heavy supers off your hives. And if you ever have to move your hives, being able to drive up to them is very convenient!
- **A place where you have permission!** Your backyard is fine by your standards, but what does your neighbor, town or landlord think?

**NEW
for
2016!**

LYSON POLYSTYRENE HIVES

Lyson Polystyrene Hives

This polystyrene Langstroth Beehive is manufactured by Lyson and comes assembled or unassembled. This 10 frame sized hive includes:

- Bottom board with removable tray for varroa testing and ventilation
- Mouse guard/entrance reducer/closure
- Two deep hive bodies
- Propolis trap that acts as inner cover
- Outer Cover with 8 polystyrene plugs and 8 black plastic venting plugs

Both plastic and wooden deep frames will fit this hive, but frames are not included. The hive bodies have built in plastic frame rests and reinforced plastic edges. They also includes metal latches to hold the hive bodies and cover securely in place. Comes unpainted. We recommend painting with an exterior grade latex paint. Screws for assembly are included in the unassembled hive.

Please note: the bottom board is screwed to the bottom deep box, creating one unit that includes both bottom board and deep hive body.

Extra latches available.

LYSON W1103 ASSEMBLED LYSON HIVE WITH LATCHES. . . . \$95.00

LYSON W1103U UNASSEMBLED HIVE WITH LATCHES. . . . \$85.00

Lyson Hive Components

Once you purchase one complete hive, you (hopefully!) will need some additional components. We have additional hive bodies, medium supers and latches available. Other components available for special order.

LYSON W11990 Unassembled Hive Body \$23.15

LYSON W12010 Unassembled Medium Super \$18.35

LYSON LATCH One Pair (2) Latches. \$3.98



Lyson Hives in the Betterbee Apiary with Medium Wood Supers.

Betterbee BeeMax®

In 2000, Betterbee introduced the BeeMax® line of polystyrene beekeeping products as a “better” way to raise your bees.

Features:

- Easy to assemble components.
- Less drafts means less propolis!
- An R Value of 6.5. More insulation means bees tend to draw out the outside frames more readily.
- Keeps bees cool in the summer and warm in the winter.



BeeMax® Increase Kit



BeeMax® Medium Super

Designed to fit on top of the BeeMax® Hive Body. It is two-thirds the depth of a hive body. Accepts standard medium wooden or plastic frames. Includes Plastic Frame Rests, but no frames.

BMS1	BeeMax® Medium Super	
	1-9 Supers	\$15.30
	10-49 Supers	\$14.30
	50+ Supers	\$13.30



BeeMax® Hive Body

Accepts 10 standard, deep wooden and plastic frames. Shipped unassembled, but easily assembled by hand without any tools. Includes plastic frame rests, but no frames.

Hint: Make sure the special frame rests are put in the slots correctly (like an “L” with the frame resting on top of the “L”) so that your bee space is correct.

BHB1	BeeMax® Hive Body	
	1-9 Hive Bodies	\$19.45
	10-49 Hive Bodies	\$18.45
	50+ Hive Bodies	\$17.45

DON'T FORGET THE FRAMES. Our Hive Bodies and Supers DO NOT include Frames — they must be purchased separately. See pages 26-28 for our full selection of frames.

BeeMax® FAQs:

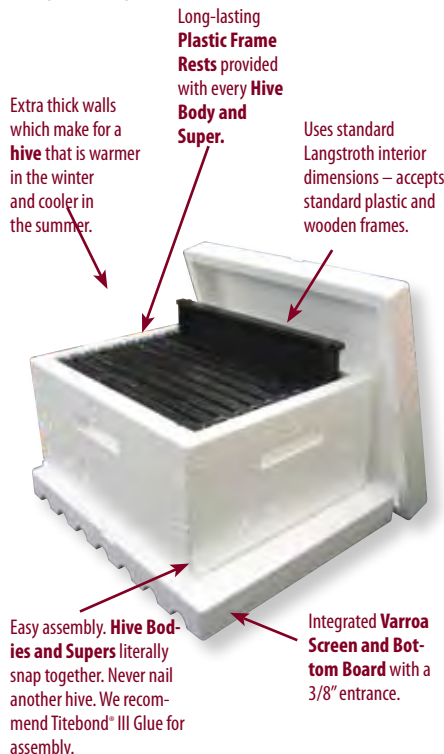
Can I use my wooden honey supers on top of a BeeMax® hive for honey production? Yes, wooden supers fit nicely on a BeeMax® hive, but the walls are thinner, so a portion of the top of the BeeMax® hive wall will be exposed. Paint this area when you paint your hives if you use wooden supers.

Will my BeeMax® hive withstand the same kind of beekeeper abuse that wooden hives can? No, their longevity will be based on the extra care you give them. Don't throw them around or drop them. If reasonable care is taken, they should last as long as a wooden hive.

Will field mice be able to chew through the entrance of a BeeMax®? Possibly, especially in areas where mice are looking for a warm place to spend the winter. We use a mouse guard that protects the polystyrene from being chewed (pg 23).

Will bees propolize these hives as much as wooden hives? No. The bees don't seem to propolize BeeMax® hives as much. Because of the design of the frame rests, you will find it much easier to remove frames for inspection with a BeeMax® hive. Plus, it's easy to separate the supers with hive tools.

Are ants, mice and wax moths a problem with these hives? Pests are no more of a problem in BeeMax® hives than in wooden hives. If the hives are strong, your bees will keep these pests out themselves.





Stainless Steel Frame Holder for BeeMax® Hives

Place on the hive as you inspect it. Hang a frame or two on the holder during inspection to make more space in the hive.

FH1 Frame Holder for BeeMax® Hives . . \$15.50

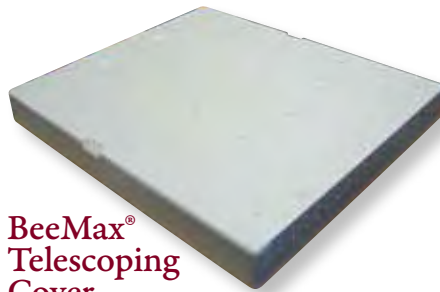


Mouse Guard for BeeMax® Hives

This is a plastic piece that is inserted between the hive body and bottom board of BeeMax hives. It protects the entrance area from damage by mice. The entrance height on BeeMax hives is 3/8" and is small enough to exclude mice. This protector helps protect the entrance from mice attempting to chew the polystyrene and enlarge the entrance.

Note: This is not an entrance reducer/closure. The entrance protector is inserted to cover the bottom of the hive body edge, not to cover the entrance.

MG1 Mouse Guard for BeeMax® Hives . . \$1.95



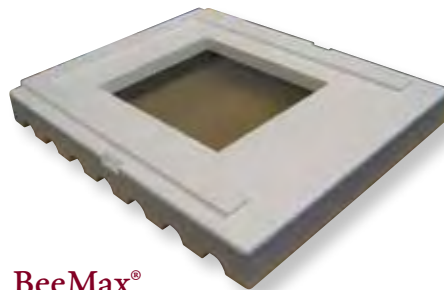
BeeMax® Telescoping Cover

The BeeMax® cover is sized to fit the larger dimensions of the BeeMax® hives. We recommend using this with the ventilated wooden inner cover for BeeMax® hives at top right on this page. This cover provides excellent insulation, and with an upper entrance, will reduce condensation during the winter months.

Hint 1: As with any cover, you should always place a stone on top of the cover to keep it from blowing off or strap it down.

Hint 2: Lighter and easier to remove than a galvanized top. Simply place your palm in the center, apply pressure, and gently pull up at each of the corners.

BT0C1 BeeMax® Telescoping Cover
 1-4 Covers \$16.12
 5-24 Covers \$15.62
 25+ Covers \$15.12



BeeMax® Screened Bottom Board

Features a 3/8" entrance across the front – no entrance reducer is needed. The bottom edges are scalloped to allow cross ventilation and eliminate moisture. Features a secure built-in mesh screen.

Hint 1: We recommend placing the BeeMax® Bottom Board on a Cedar Hive Stand or a wooden pallet. It should never be placed on cement blocks unless all four sides are supported.

Hint 2: We leave this BeeMax® Bottom Board open all winter long.

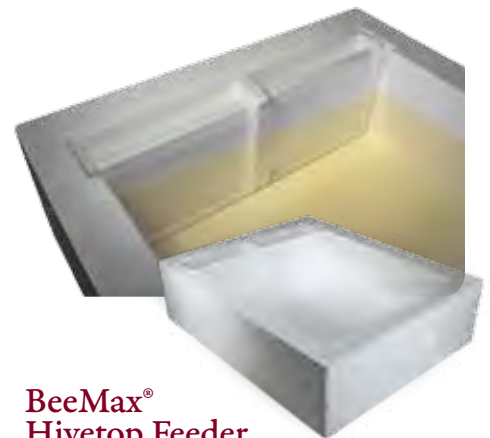
BBB1 BeeMax® Bottom Board w/Varroa and Ventilation Screen
 1-4 Boards \$17.77
 5-24 Boards \$16.77
 25+ Boards \$15.77



Wooden Inner Cover for BeeMax® Hives

This inner cover is sized to fit BeeMax® hives. Ventilation slot allows it to be used as an upper winter entrance and ventilation source. Deep rim on one side allows room for feeding pollen patties or fondant.

BIC Wooden Inner Cover for BeeMax® Hives
 1-4 Covers \$11.07
 5-24 Covers \$10.57
 25+ Covers \$10.07



BeeMax® Hivetop Feeder

The success of our BeeMax® feeder is well supported by years of use by numerous beekeepers, including use in our own apiaries. It's our favorite. This sized feeder has a handhold for easy lifting and is partitioned so it can be used to feed two 5-frame wooden nucs side by side (see pg 32) or a double nuc (pg 34). Holds 3 gallons of syrup.

Note: Plastic Insert included with feeder. Purchase additional if needed.

BHTF3 BeeMax® Hive Top Feeder for BeeMax® Hives
 1-4 Feeders \$27.99
 5-24 Feeders \$27.49
 25+ Feeders \$26.99

PI1 BeeMax® Hive Top Feeder Plastic Insert
 \$3.75

Betterbee

Varroa Monitoring

Here at Betterbee we want you to be a successful beekeeper! In part, this means your bees survive from one year to the next. **We believe that if you are not monitoring for Varroa mites, you are harming your bees and reducing their chance of survival.** We offer a selection of Varroa monitoring equipment to best fit your needs and your budget.



Varroa Screen

The baseline piece of equipment you need for monitoring your mite levels through a drop count (or “mite fall”). Features an extra wide 4-3/4” entrance board. Can be used with or without a solid bottom board, but if your hive stand does not support a monitoring tray, add 2 plastic rim supports (see right).

Dimensions 10 Frame: 22”x 16-1/4”x 2-1/2”
 Dimensions 8 Frame: 22”x 14”x 2-1/2”

Hint: If you reverse the bottom board and have the old entrance facing out the back, you can insert and remove the tray from the back of the hive.

- VSC2 Varroa Screen 10 Frame \$15.85
- VSC8 Varroa Screen 8 Frame \$15.85



Magnified View of two Varroa Mites on a Monitoring Tray

Varroa Monitor Tray Standard or Flat

Fits under our Varroa Screen and used when monitoring mite levels. Choose between the standard tray (hard plastic, see above) or the flat version (white corrugated plastic, pictured on page 25 with shim for BeeMax® hives).

Dimensions 10 Frame: 13-3/4”x 17-3/4”
 Dimensions 8 Frame: 11-3/4”x 17-3/4”

Hint: When using a Varroa Tray, cover the tray with a thin layer of petroleum jelly to help catch the mites.

- TRAY1 Monitor Tray 10 Frame \$6.75
- TRAY8 Monitor Tray 8 Frame \$6.75
- FTRAY1 Flat Monitor Tray 10 Frame \$4.53
- FTRAY8 Flat Monitor/Debris Tray 8 Frame \$4.53

TIP:

Record when you monitor. This will help you determine when to treat, and will help see trends over time.

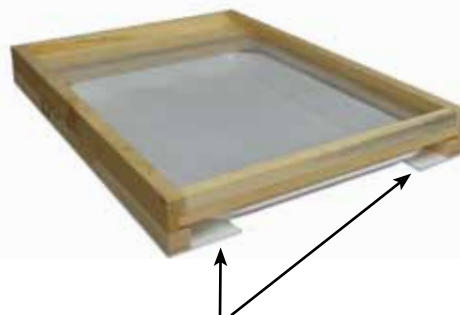
NO MORE STICKY BOARDS!

Why did we stop carrying sticky boards for mite counts? 1.) Sticky boards date back to the days when drop counts were much higher (50, 60, 70) and a grid was needed to accurately count mites. Nowadays, a count of 10 mites indicates treatment is needed. 2.) We like the ability to reuse our equipment, and the sticky boards are difficult to reuse. 3.) We find the bees tend to chew the sticky boards. Not so with our plastic options.

Varroa Screen and Tray Combination (pictured)

Purchase both the Varroa Screen and your choice of monitoring tray and save.

- VARROACOMBO1 10 Frame
 Varroa Screen and Tray Combo \$21.35
- VARROACOMBO8 8 Frame
 Varroa Screen and Tray Combo \$21.35
- VARROACOMBO1- FLAT 10 Frame
 Varroa Screen and Flat Tray Combo. \$19.35
- VARROACOMBO8- FLAT 8 Frame
 Varroa Screen and Flat Tray Combo. \$19.35



Plastic Rims shown under Varroa Screen.

Plastic Rim Support

If you are NOT using a solid bottom board in combination with your Varroa Screen, AND you need extra support for your monitoring tray, purchase these plastic rim supports. Install on the bottom of your Varroa Screen with staples or nails. Set of two.

Dimension: 22” x 3”

- PR1 Plastic Rims for Varroa Screen . . . \$4.75
- PRB Plastic Rims for BeeMax Support. . . \$5.25

Varroa Shim for BeeMax®

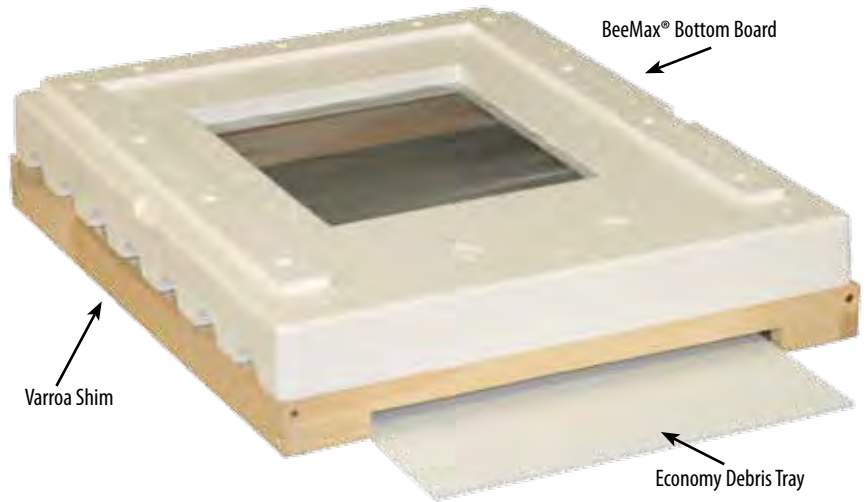
Varroa monitoring is made easy with our support shim for BeeMax® equipment. Place the screened bottom board on top of the support shim and simply slide the varroa monitoring tray through the slot of the shim. Monitor the levels of the mite in the hive and keep the levels low. Bottom board and tray not included.

BBS1 BeeMax SUPPORT FOR VARROA \$12.45

Varroa BeeMax® Combo

Includes BeeMax® Varroa Shim and hard plastic Monitoring Tray.

BVC1 BeeMax VARROA COMBO. \$18.25



Using Your Varroa Monitoring Equipment

First, if your hive stand cannot support a Varroa Tray, you will need a regular solid bottom board placed backwards underneath the Varroa Screen or Plastic Rim Supports to hold your Varroa Tray in place. Those with BeeMax® hives will need the Varroa Shim for BeeMax® to prop up their bottom board to fit a Varroa Tray. Make sure to put the Screened Bottom Board on with the entrance facing in the correct direction!

When you wish to count mite levels—do a “mite count”—coat either the Monitor Tray or the Economy Monitor Tray with a thin layer of vegetable oil or petroleum jelly and slide under the Varroa Screen. Wait 24 hours, then count the mites that fall and stick to the tray. That’s your mite count! Do your count before working the hive, or a few days after, to get as natural a mite count as possible. See the Medication & Treatment sections on page 72 to learn more about what your mite count means, and when treatment is necessary.

We recommend conducting a mite count every 2 to 4 weeks, depending on previous mite counts. Make sure to 1) record your mite level somewhere other than your head and 2) only have the tray under your hive for counts (otherwise it gets caked with debris and you can't easily see the mites). If you do leave your tray outside to collect debris, make sure to first clean it before starting your next mite count.

Varroa Testing Kit

All you need to check for varroa mites. This kit utilizes the sugar roll method and includes everything you need except the bees.

Shake a frame of bees from the brood area into the dishpan and inspect for the queen. Knock the bees into a corner and scoop ½ cup of bees (~ 300) with the measuring cup. Put these into the mason jar. Screw on the wire mesh cap and sift in 2 tablespoons of powdered sugar. Shake the bees vigorously to dislodge the mites, let them sit for a minute, and repeat the shaking. Shake out the sugar and mites onto the white plate. Return the powdered (ghost) bees to the hive. Spray the powder on the plate with water using the spray bottle to dissolve the sugar. The brown mites are now clearly visible on the white plate. Divide the number of mites by three to calculate the percent infestation of your sample.

VTK Varroa Testing Kit \$17.95

VTL Lid w/Screen for Wide Mouth Mason Jars . \$4.19

**Looking for another way to count mites?
A sugar shake leaves your bees
relatively unharmed.**



Betterbee

Frames & Foundation

We offer three frame configurations:

Plastic Frames: Frames and foundation are one piece and are completely assembled. We strongly recommend adding extra wax to plastic foundation. In our bee yards, the bees draw out foundation with extra wax much more readily than the standard pre-waxed plastic foundation. Choose either black or white foundation. (See "Black Foundation or White Foundation" on page 28.)

Wood Frames with Plastic Foundation: Wood frames do not have the cavities where small hive beetles can hide. Also, wood frames are easier to remove from the hive in warmer weather or in heavily procolized supers. We can assemble them for you, or you can assemble them yourself. Also available with extra beeswax painted onto the foundation (assembled only). Choose either black or white foundation. (See "Black Foundation or White Foundation" on page 28.)

Wood Frames with Wax Foundation: This is what many of us at Betterbee prefer, when we have the time to wire the frames! Best results with wax foundation require the frames to be cross-wired, although you can also use support pins. The wiring is the tedious step in frame assembly, but we do offer frames that are pre-wired and ready for you to install crimp wired foundation. Unfortunately, we do not install foundation because they are too fragile to ship! Alternatively, you can purchase the hardware, unassembled frames and foundation to assemble yourself.



Waxing Service *For Plastic Frames or Assembled Wooden Frames with Plastic Foundation*

Waxed Plastic frames make life a little easier! Bees accept plastic foundation better with an extra coating of wax, but not everyone has the time. Let us do the work for you! Our waxing service coats the plastic foundation with additional wax, saving you and the bees time. Please allow up to three days for production.

Note: This price is per single frame. For example, if you need 10 frames waxed, the quantity on your order should be 10.

WSD1 Waxing Service \$1.60 per frame

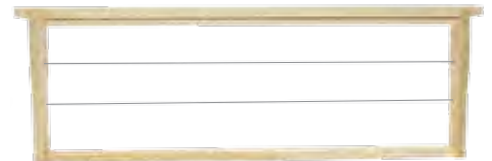
HINT: You can wax your own frames! Save your burr comb and cappings or buy wax and then melt it in a double boiler or crock pot used just for wax (not the one from the kitchen that you want to use for that beef roast next week). Paint the melted wax on the frames or foundation with a foam paint brush. Ideally the outline of the cells hold the wax. If some is in the bottom of the cells also contain wax, that is OK. The bees will use it.



Assembled Wooden Frame with Plastic Foundation

Tired of assembling frames, but prefer wooden frames? Let Betterbee do the hard work for you! Assembled deep frames come with black plastic foundation, and medium frames come with white plastic foundation.

AMF	Assembled Medium Frame & Plastic Foundation
1-19	.....\$3.45
20-99	.....\$3.15
100+	.....\$2.95
ADF	Assembled Deep Frame & Plastic Foundation
1-19	.....\$3.60
20-99	.....\$3.30
100+	.....\$3.10



Pre-wired Assembled Wooden Frames

Cross-wiring of wooden frames is the best way to assure that crimp wired foundation lays flat and produces uniform durable combs. Wiring is also a tedious step that some people do not want to do. These frames are wired by us and are ready for you to insert crimp-wired foundation. Use a spur wheel embedder or small transformer to embed the wires into the frames. Wedge/Grooved frame style. Consider using a wire crimper (pg 30) to tighten wires.

Note: We wire through the middle two holes of mediums and deeps.

AMF-WIRED	Prewired Assembled Medium Frame
ADF-WIRED	Prewired Assembled Deep Frame
1-49	.....\$3.10
50+	.....\$2.90

Betterbee Original Wooden Frames: Assembled

Our original frames with most of the work done! Just add foundation, and the frame is ready to go. If using wax foundation, use wedged top bars. If using plastic foundation or Duragilt® foundation, use grooved top bars. Please specify size and Wedged/Grooved or Grooved/Grooved when ordering.

ADF BARE	Assembled Deep Frame
AMF BARE	Assembled Medium Frame
ASF BARE	Assembled Shallow Frame
1-19	.....\$2.25
20-99	.....\$2.00
100+	.....\$1.90

Drawing Out Foundation

To “draw out” foundation means to build wax cells on the foundation. The worker bees typically follow the hexagonal pattern imprinted on the wax or plastic foundation, and build the depth of the wax cells to raise brood and store pollen and honey. Producing wax takes a lot of energy, so it’s important to feed on new equipment.

Betterbee Original Wooden Frames: Unassembled

Our frames are precision cut of quality pine. The fit is excellent. Our top bars are offered in grooved and wedged styles. Bottom bars are grooved. If using wax foundation, use wedged top bars. If using plastic foundation or Duragilt® foundation, use grooved top bars. Frame nails not included (pg 30). Please specify size and Wedged/Grooved or Grooved/Grooved when ordering. As follows:

- DWF - Deep Wooden Frame 9 1/8 inch**
- MWF - Medium Wooden Frame 6 1/4 inch**
- SWF - Shallow Wooden Frame 5 3/8 inch**

Note: An air stapler makes assembling a lot of frames easier. You can use narrow crown staples in place of nails or use one wide crown staple where 2 nails were used.

IMPORTANT: Frames are sold in units of 8, 10 and 100 ONLY. If you order 120 Frames, we will charge you at the 100 price for a unit of 100 Frames and at the 10 price for 2 units of 10 Frames.

FRAME 8 Pack	.....\$10.00
FRAME 10 Pack	.....\$11.84
FRAME 100 Pack	.....\$106.32



Pierco® Plastic One-Piece Frame and Foundation

These frames are fully assembled and ready to go—although we do recommend you coat with additional wax! Plastic frames have reinforced frame ears to prevent breakage, stand up better to automatic uncapping and extracting, and are impervious to wax moths and rodents. Additionally, they allow for 15% more cells for brood and honey production.

Hint 1: To improve acceptance, we coat with extra beeswax before introducing them to the hive.

Hint 2: Efficient wax building is a genetic trait; some hives are better at it than others. If you have a hive that draws Plastic Foundation well and another that builds brace (or burr) comb well, switch the supers to improve the acceptance of wax frames.

Deep Frames: 9-1/8 inch

PLASTICD1 Plastic Deep Frames

1-51 Frames \$2.47 ea

PLASTICD52 Plastic Deep Frames Box of 52

1-3 Boxes \$115.49 (\$2.22 ea)

4+ Boxes \$109.59 (\$2.11 ea)

Medium Frames: 6-1/4 inch

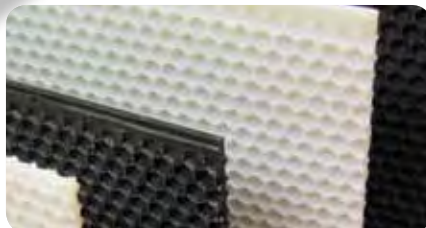
PLASTICM1 Plastic Medium Frames

1-71 Frames \$2.39 each

PLASTICM72 Plastic Medium Frames Box of 72

1-3 Boxes \$134.57 (\$1.87 ea)

4+ Boxes \$123.15 (\$1.71 ea)



Works best with: Grooved/Grooved Frames

Pierco® Plastic Foundation

This plastic foundation is made especially for wooden frames. Ideal for installing in old wooden frames, requiring less work than a crimp-wired style and less cleaning. Comes coated with a thin layer of beeswax, but we recommend coating these with more wax when starting frames. Please specify Black or White when ordering.

Note: Shallow foundation is not made by the manufacturer. We cut it for you, so the labor adds to the price. Consider buying the mediums and cutting it yourself to save money or use medium frames.

PDF	Deep Plastic Foundation	
	1-49	\$1.29 ea
	50-99	\$1.22 ea
	100 Pack	\$112.00
PMF	Medium Plastic Foundation	
	1-49	\$1.14 ea
	50-99	\$1.06 ea
	100 Pack	\$97.49
PSF	Shallow Plastic Foundation	
	1-49	\$1.31 ea
	50-99	\$1.21 ea
	100 Pack	\$114.59



Works best with: Wedged/Grooved Frames

Unwired Brood Foundation

This foundation must be cross-wired to give it rigidity. We wire it twice across but you can wire four times across.

Dimensions: Available in Deep ONLY (8-1/2" x 16-3/4")

UBF1 Deep 10 sheets \$14.15



Works best with: Wedged/Grooved Frames

Unwired Drone Foundation

This foundation can be used as part of an Integrated Pest Management Program (IPM) for combatting Varroa Mites. Unwired Drone Foundation has a larger hexagon imprinted in the sheet on which the bees will build only drone comb. Varroa Mites prefer drone brood over worker brood. By “seeding” one’s hive body with a drone comb frame, one can physically remove many varroa mites.

Dimensions: Available in Deep ONLY (8-1/2" x 16-3/4"). Cut for use in Medium frames.

DC10 Deep Unwired Drone Foundation 10 sheets \$17.46



Black Foundation or White Foundation?

While the bees do not have a color preference, typically beekeepers use black plastic frames and foundation for the brood chamber because you can see eggs easier with a black background. White plastic frames and foundation are used for honey supers because you can see the color of the honey when backlit.

**NEW
for
2016!**

Medium and Deep Small Cell Crimp-Wired Foundation Now Available!
(Measures 4.9 mm.) Call for more information.
(Our regular crimp-wired Foundation measures 5.2 mm.)



Works best with: Wedged/Grooved Frames

Cut Comb Foundation

Top-quality foundation for producing Comb Honey.

Dimensions: Available in Medium (5-5/8" x 16-1/2") or Shallow (4-3/4" x 16-1/2")

MCC	Medium	10 sheets	\$7.16
		5 lbs. (86 sheets*)	\$52.79
SCC	Shallow	10 sheets	\$6.03
		100 pack	\$47.99

* Approximate sheet count



Roundcomb Thin Foundation

Top quality foundation for producing Ross Rounds.

Dimensions: (3-7/8" x 16-1/2")

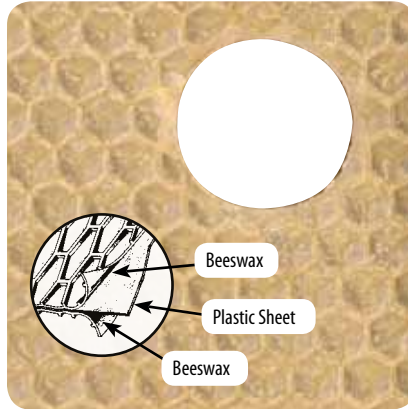
RCF1	8 sheets	\$7.75
-------------	---------------------------	---------------

One-Piece Deep Frame with Drone Foundation

This plastic, beeswax-coated frame is for use as an Integrated Pest Management (IPM) technique for combatting Varroa mites. It's green for easy identification. Remove once drone brood is capped, freeze for 24 hours, and then reinstall. We recommend two frames per hive so you can rotate. For drone comb removal to be effective in reducing Varroa populations it must be removed from the hive every 3 weeks. If not removed each brood cycle, drone combs become Varroa factories and may result in increasing mite populations in the hive.

Hint : If you don't have the freezer space, blast the frame at a slight angle with a garden hose. The water will shear the caps off leaving the cells intact and the drone pupae and mites will be flushed out. Just shake the excess water off and reinsert the frame into the hive.

DRONE1	Plastic One-Piece Deep Frame with Drone Foundation	
	1-51 Frames	\$2.92
DRONE52	Box of 52 Frames	\$125.00



Works best with: Grooved/Grooved, or Wedged/Grooved Frames

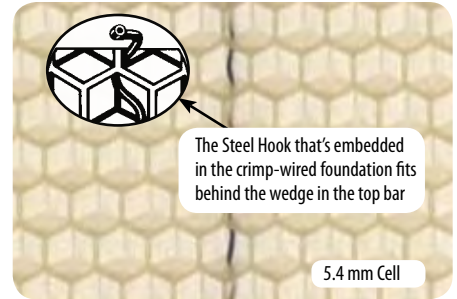
Duragilt Foundation

Consists of a thin, plastic inner core coated on both sides with beeswax. Its metal edges mean NO wiring or support pins necessary.

Note : The wax may eventually peel off the plastic base on a Duragilt Foundation. Once the wax is off the plastic, the foundation should be replaced.

Deep Duragilt Foundation	8-1/2" x 16-7/8"	
DGD	10 sheets	\$16.33
	12.5 lbs. (75 sheets*)	\$114.69
Medium Duragilt Foundation	5-5/8" x 16-3/4"	
DGM	10 sheets	\$11.74
	12.5 lbs (112 sheets*)	\$115.77
Shallow Duragilt Foundation	4-3/4" x 16-3/4"	
DGS	10 sheets	\$10.66
	15 lbs. (165 sheets*)	\$161.74

* Approximate sheet count



The Steel Hook that's embedded in the crimp-wired foundation fits behind the wedge in the top bar

5.4 mm Cell

Works best with: Wedged/Grooved Frames

Crimp-Wired Foundation

Crimp-Wired foundation has hooks along one edge to attach the foundation under the frame wedge. Alternatively, some beekeepers use groove-groove frames and hookless foundation. For best results, frames should be cross-wired for support, especially when used for extracted honey. We offer pre-wired, assembled frames for people who do not want to wire frames (pg 27). For brood frames which will not be extracted, support pins are sufficient.

Note: In all foundation sold by the pound, sheet counts are approximate because of variations in manufacturing.

Deep Crimp-Wired Foundation	8-1/2" x 16-3/4"	
DCW	8 sheets	\$11.33
	10 sheets	\$14.16
	12.5 lbs. (85 sheets*)	\$109.13
DCW12.5-NoHook	12.5 lbs. (85 sheets*)	\$109.13
Medium Crimp-Wired Foundation	5-5/8" x 16-3/4"	
MCW	8 sheets	\$7.82
	10 sheets	\$9.77
	12.5 lbs. (130 sheets*)	\$110.16
MCW12.5-NoHook	12.5 lbs. (130 sheets*)	\$110.16
Shallow Crimp-Wired Foundation	4-3/4" x 16-3/4"	
SCW	10 sheets	\$9.22
	12.5 lbs. (150 sheets*)	\$110.16

* Approximate sheet count



Betterbee Foundation Hardware

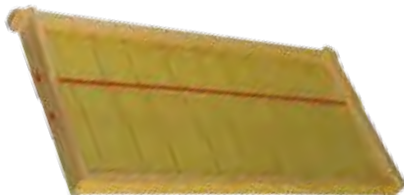


Frame Nails

Use the 5/8" Nails for Top-Bar Wedges and the 1 1/4" Nails for top bars and bottom bars.

Hint: 1lb. of 1 1/4" nails assembles approximately one box of 100 frames, 1lb. of 5/8" nails assembles approximately 400 top-bar wedges.

NA5/81	5/8" Nails	\$5.95
NA14	1 1/4" Nails	\$3.60



Plastic Support Rods

These plastic rods offer a simple and quick alternative to wiring frames when using crimp wired foundation. Packaged in 20 rod bundles (enough for 10 frames). Added after beeswax foundation is installed, the rods are pushed through the holes in the end bars and secured with a locking washer. No embedding is required.

Note: shown in red, colors may vary

PSR1	Plastic Support Rods 20 Pack	\$8.20
-------------	---	---------------



Zinc Support Pins

Support your crimp-wired foundations without wire. Insert these split rivets into the eyelet holes on the end bars of your wooden frames. The wax slides right through the split into the rivet. Use 4 pins for all frames.

SP1	Support Pins 4 oz. (approx. 80) . . .	\$7.47
SP2	Support Pins 20 oz. (approx. 500) .	\$34.72
SP3	Support Pins 40 oz. (approx. 1,050)	\$65.72



Frame Wiring Kit

Everything pictured above including Embedding Board, Bee Wire, Eyelets, Eyelet Punch, Crimper, Spur Embedder, and nails to attach wire. Also includes instructions. Enough material to wire 100 frames.

FWK1	Frame Wiring Kit	\$39.95
-------------	-----------------------------------	----------------

Bee Wire

This 28 gauge wire is strong and sturdy enough for all your framing needs. The 700 ft. roll will wire 100 frames.

BW1	Bee Wire 700 ft. roll	\$5.10
BW5	Bee Wire 7,000 ft. roll	\$30.85

Wire Crimper

Use this handy wire crimper to crimp and tighten your bee wire before embedding it into the wax. By having tight wire, your foundation will bow less ensuring comb that is built out evenly.

CRIMPER1	Wire Crimper	\$6.54
-----------------	-------------------------------	---------------

Metal Eyelet Punch

Essential for easy insertion of eyelets in end bars.

EP1	Metal Eyelet Punch	\$4.89
------------	-------------------------------------	---------------

Embedding Board

Used to guide wax foundation when installing in wooden frames and to support foundation while embedding bee wire. The embedding board works with deep, medium, and shallow wood frames.

EBB1	Embedding Board	\$10.25
-------------	----------------------------------	----------------

Metal Eyelets

These small, metal fittings are placed in the holes of the end bars to prevent the wire from cutting into the end bars. May be brass or zinc.

EY1.5	Eyelets 1/2 oz. (approx. 165)	\$2.16
EY3	Eyelets 3 oz. (approx. 990)	\$7.16
EY15	Eyelets 15 oz. (approx. 4,950)	\$28.79

Spur Embedder

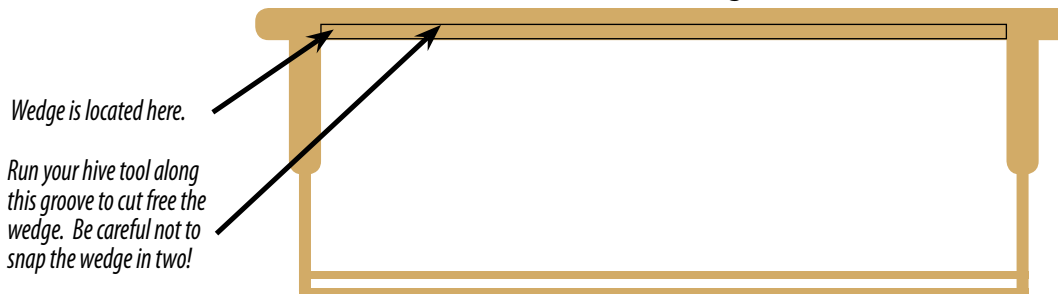
This tool is used to embed crosswires into the foundation. It features two separate offset wheels which hug the wire as it is pushed into the wax. The result is a better embedded wire and stronger foundation.

Hint: This tool can be used when cold, but we have found that it is far more effective when heated, as it warms the wax and embeds the cross wire more fully.

SE1	Spur Embedder	\$9.49
------------	--------------------------------	---------------

Betterbee's Quick Guide to Installing Wax Foundation

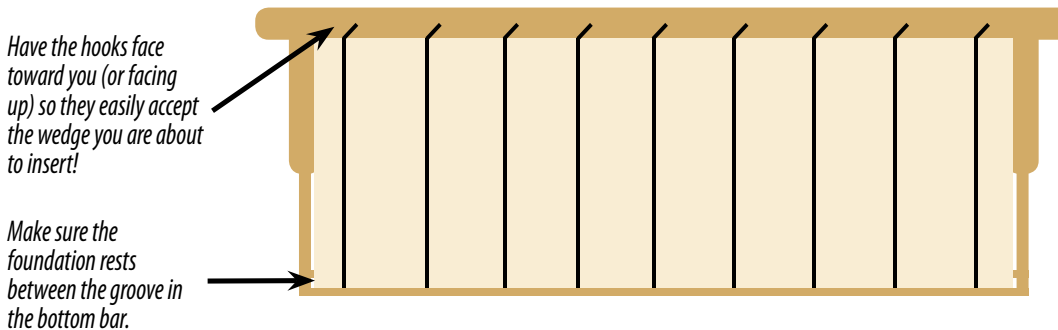
1. Remove Wedge Bar



1 a. After you assemble your frame and the glue is dry, remove the wedge bar. The wedge is that piece of wood that pops out of the top bar of your frame. Note: If you are using bee wire as your cross support, wire prior to installing foundation.

1 b. Use your hive tool to carefully remove the wedge and remove any splinters of wood from the frame.

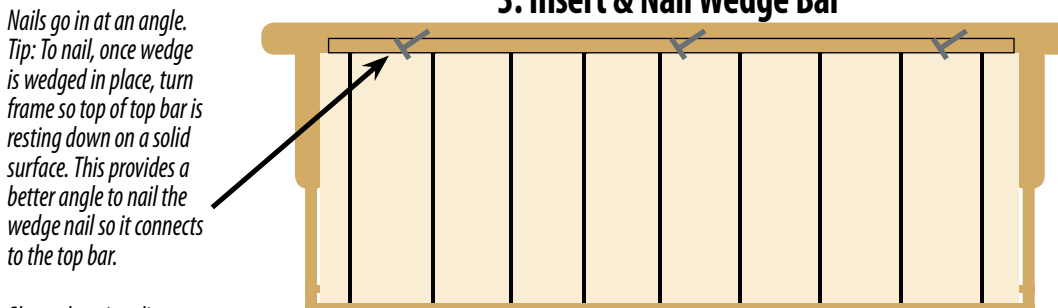
2. Install Foundation



2 a. Take one sheet of crimp-wired foundation and place the long side without metal hooks in between the gap of the bottom bar. Then rest the hooks in the groove left by the removed wedge.

2 b. Make sure the wax rests freely and is as straight as possible. (If the wax bows even slightly this could cause the wax to be drawn out unevenly by the bees.)

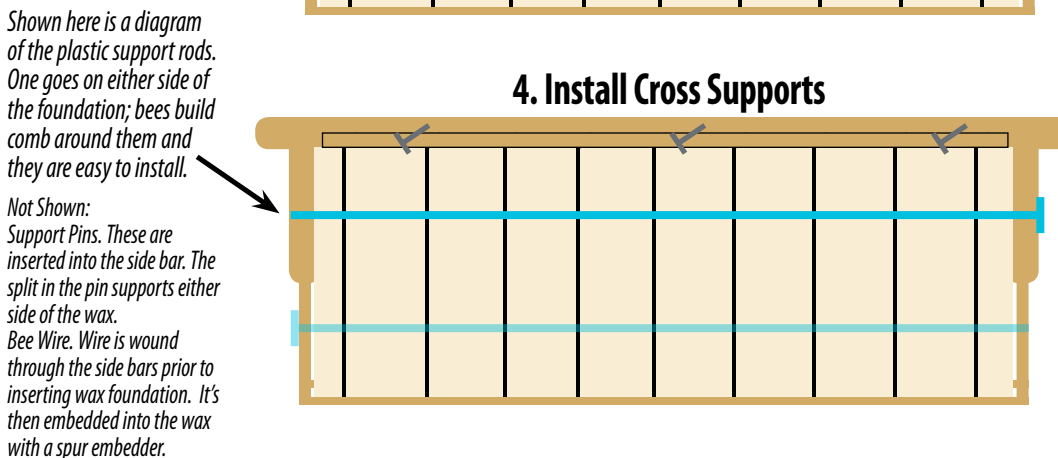
3. Insert & Nail Wedge Bar



3 a. Now insert the wedge back into place. You may need to rotate the wedge for the tightest fit. Often this means the original inside of the wedge faces out.

3 b. With the wedge wedged, nail three wedge nails (5/8") through the wedge into the top bar. This is tricky with a regular hammer; you have to hammer at an angle to ensure the nail catches in the top bar.

4. Install Cross Supports



4 a. Almost done! Now you need to provide a cross support to your frame. These are all listed on page 30 and include (in order of ease):

- support pins
- plastic support rods
- cross wiring with bee wire

Please read about the various options on page 30 to learn more.

If this seems altogether too complicated, we have found that plastic foundation with an extra layer of wax added works as well as wax foundation. See page 27 for the frame and page 26 for the waxing service. But as with many things in beekeeping, it comes down to preference. (Or what your mentor believes!)

Betterbee

NUC BOXES

Typically, Nuc (or Nucleus) Boxes are used to house a small colony-- usually a package, swarm or split. At Betterbee, we use Nuc Boxes in some additional ways as well:

- Holds frames while we are inspecting a hive or redistributing resources
- Serves as a bait box to try to capture swarms
- Functions as a mating nuc for raising queens
- With a strap and dividers added, the wood nuc box transforms to a useful toolbox for the yard
- Houses a battery for our yards with an electric fence, unofficially coined the "nuclear power plant"



Betterbee 5 Frame Wooden Nuc Boxes

If you have a hive with 3 or 4 frames with capped or started queen cells, you could potentially create 3 or 4 nucs with very little effort. Save time and money by transferring these frames into this nuc box. Includes a Betterbee Hive Portal. Frames not included. To "super" your nuc box, purchase item NBS5 which holds 5 deep frames.

Dimensions: 21-1/2" x 9-1/4" x 11-1/2"

NB4	Wooden Nuc Box 5 Frame	\$35.95
NBS	Unassembled Nuc Deep "Super" (Not Pictured). . .	\$14.55

Splitting your hive in Spring is a good way to increase your hive numbers, repress the swarming instinct, and break the brood cycle (which can reduce the mite load). It's not that hard, and having a nuc box is a great way to get a split started!



Lyson 6 Frame Nuc Box

Lyson polystyrene 6 frame nuc box. This nuc box holds 6 deep frames and includes an entrance reducer and propolis trap as an inner cover. The frame rests are reinforced with plastic and both the bottom board and outer cover are ventilated. Metal latches hold the cover in place.

Please Note: Frames are not included. Comes unassembled. Instructions included.

Extra latches available.

LYSON W1130.	\$38.00
4+.	\$37.00
50+.	\$34.00



Lyson 6 Frame Hive Body

Deep "super" to add a second or third level to a Lyson 6 frame polystyrene nuc box. Unassembled. Unpainted. Comes with two latches.

Extra latches available.

LYSON W1129.	\$14.00
4+.	\$13.50
50+.	\$12.75

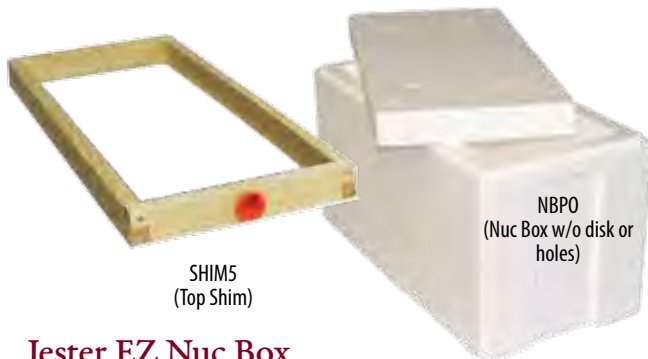


**BeeMax®
5 Frame Nuc Box**

These rugged, easy-to-handle polystyrene Nuc Boxes are perfect for making early or late splits, transferring colonies or increasing your apiary's size easily because of their insulating properties. Frames not included.

Dimensions: 21-3/4" x 10-3/4" x 12-1/4".

NB1	BeeMax® Reinforced Nuc Box (as shown above).	.....	\$39.25
NBPO	Nuc Box w/o disk, holes drilled or entrance board.	.....	\$29.41
SHIM5	Top Shim for Feeding	.....	\$.4.95
SHIM2	Entrance Board for BeeMax Nuc	.....	\$2.70



SHIM5
(Top Shim)

NBPO
(Nuc Box w/o disk or holes)

Jester EZ Nuc Box

Pictured at lower right. This is the 5 frame nuc box developed by beekeeper Kevin Jester of Florida, and will last for several seasons. The nuc is constructed of rugged plastic corrugated cardboard and is unaffected by rain. The cover is hinged and attached. There is plenty of room to add pollen patties on top of the frames. These are shipped unassembled or assembled. Instructions included for assembly, and do not require staples or tape. Frames not included.

NB2 Unassembled Jester EZ Nuc	
1-9	..... \$13.60
10+	..... \$13.10
NB2 Assembled Jester Nuc Box	..... \$17.60



**Betterbee Modular 5 Frame
Nuc Box Components**

Requested by our customers and employees, we are happy to introduce a line of modular 5 frame nuc box components. Purchase a complete assembled box that includes wood and metal telescoping outer cover, inner cover, hive body and reversible bottom board. Additional components available (but not shown) including a feeding shim, migratory cover, flat bottom board and cleats to attach bottom board to nuc body.

Individual Components:

HNUCSTOC Nuc Telescoping Outer Cover	.....	\$20.00
HNUCSIC Nuc Inner Cover	.....	\$8.25
HNUCSBODY Nuc Assembled Hive Body	.....	\$17.55
HNUCSBB Nuc Reversible Bottom Board	.....	\$12.55

HNUCS-COMplete Assembled **\$55.95**

(Includes reversible bottom board, deep super, inner cover and telescoping outer cover. Other complete nuc options available.)

Additional Components:

NUCSSHIM 5 Frame Nuc Feeding Shim	.....	\$.4.95
HNUCSMC Nuc Migratory Cover	.....	\$.7.00
HNUCSFBB Nuc Flat Bottom Board	.....	\$.5.95
HNUCSC Nuc Cleats	.....	\$.2.75

* Additional components available for special order.*



A "Nuc"lear Power Plant

Betterbee

Double Nuc Box

Double Nuc Box

This package comes with a divided hive body, 2 supers, bottom board and 2 inner covers. The method for raising overwintered nucs was taught to us by Michael Palmer of French Hill Apiary in St. Albans, VT. Mike enthusiastically promotes this procedure and likes to point out that overwintering small nucleus colonies is not new and has been done for over 100 years. Colonies overwinter in 8 frames in a 4 frame over 4 frame configuration. Please note that frames, foundation and an outer cover are not included. Also note that a standard 10 frame outer cover is used in this configuration, but not provided. Comes unassembled.

A Betterbee Exclusive!
 Made exclusively for Betterbee, our Double Nuc Boxes have proven very popular with the increased interest in raising your own overwintered nucs.



DNB Double Nuc \$81.55

We see the following advantages to overwintered nucleus colonies:

- Availability in early spring of locally adapted queens and nucs for the northern beekeeper.
- Less concern about importation of Africanized bees and other pests not found in our local area.
- Overwintered nucs and their queens are "proven" in that they have already survived a northern winter.
- The beekeeper has resources in reserve to expand or replace winter losses.



Double Nuc Inner Cover

3/8" depth on one side for bee space in summer. 9/16" depth on the other side (with notch) for winter ventilation and enough room for feeding patties. Round hole updated to allow you to place a standard mason jar with perforated lid to feed. Inner covers for double nuc boxes are sold individually and used in pairs.

DNIC Double Nuc Inner Cover \$8.75

Four Frame Super for Double Nuc

Four frame deep super for double nuc. Comes unassembled. Note: sold individually, and used in pairs.

DNS Double Nuc Super (each). \$14.25

Divided Deep Super for Double Nuc

Divided deep super for double nuc. Comes unassembled.

DNBODY Double Nuc Divided Deep Super. . . \$21.85

Double Nuc Bottom Board

Bottom Board for double nuc box.

DNBB Double Nuc Bottom Board \$20.00



Jack treats a double nuc

Betterbee Nuc Supplies

Nucleus Robber Screen

This version of the robber screen is sized to fit single and double nucs. The robber screen is used to discourage robbing in weak colonies. The screen prevents robber bees from entering. Resident bees leave the entrance, crawl up the hive front and exit through a slot in the top of the screen. They reenter the hive through the same slot. It is always best to add these screens before robbing gets started. The screen is easily attached to the hive using 2 wood screws (included).

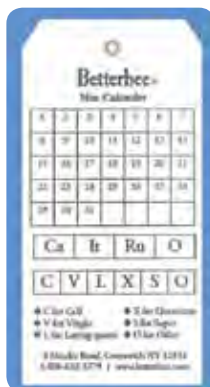


Please note that plastic hive portals need to be removed before attaching the robber screen.

NRS1 Nucleus Robber Screen \$10.50

Ready Date Nuc Calendar

Pack of 10. These small vinyl weatherproof calendars are designed to increase your efficiency in the nuc yard. Just staple or pin them to the front of your nucs so you can tell at a glance its status. Use different colored pins for different queen mothers, or queen races. Place one pin on the calendar date that the cell or queen was installed. Use another pin for the status at the last inspection: C for cell, L for laying Queen, V for Virgin, X for Queenless, O for Organize.



NC1 10 Ready Date Nuc Calendar \$9.95

The Ventilation section: specifically sized to allow sufficient air flow in through the entrance and allows the entrance to be closed for moving the hive.

Drone section: to keep your Drones in or others out.

Free section: to allow uninhibited flight access in and out.



Betterbee Hive Portal

Exclusively from Betterbee. Our Hive Portals are the next generation of hive entrances, far superior to any other disk entrance on the market. Made of high strength but flexible ABS plastic, this disk entrance holds up to the rigors of beekeeping as no other can. The recessed center hole accommodates a countersunk bolt to properly secure the Portal to your nuc box and prevents shifting of the washer. This Hive Portal features improved functionality with each quadrant clearly labeled for ease of use and identification, so you can quickly “dial” the entrance to your needed management tool.

About our colors: This Hive Portal is uniquely colored to maximize your honeybee's ability to locate its unique home. Based on the principles laid out by the late Dr. Karl Von Frisch's pioneering work in honeybee vision, this Hive Portal is offered in Violet, Blue, Orange and Yellow. These colors are the most recognizable to honeybees, helping them to locate their hive. Frisch's work was instrumental in establishing both that honeybees can see not only specific colors but also that their behavior can be modified. Each color for the Hive Portal was selected and tested to help the bees narrow in on their nuc or hive.

BHP1 Betterbee® Hive Portal for BeeMax® and Wood (available in orange, violet, blue, yellow)
1-24 Entrances \$3.55
25+ Entrances \$3.25

Queen Excluder section: to prevent your queens from entering or leaving.

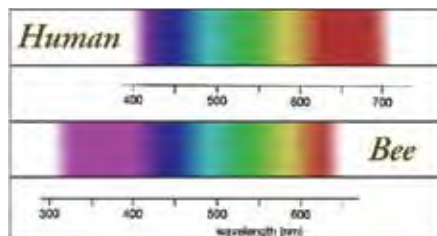


Honeybees entering the Free Section of the Betterbee Hive Portal

Keep That Nuc Cool!

Nucleus colonies can overheat easily while transporting. Without extra ventilation they can even die. Keeping a closed nuc out of direct sun is very important.

When we transport our wooden or BeeMax nucs we replace the outer cover with #8 hardware cloth for extra ventilation. Just duct tape around the edges to hold the screen and you are good to go.



This chart contrasts the human eye response to color in relation to bee response to color.

Betterbee

Bee Tools & Hardware



Consider getting an extra hive tool since many get lost when set down in the beeyard. Alternatively, don't set it down! Or, paint the end a bright color to help you find it if you do set it down.

Betterbee Hive Tools

The Hook-End (HT3): Has a hook for lifting frames out of the supers and a scraper on the other end for cleaning.

The EZ Pry (HT6): designed to avoid damage to the ears of frames and frame rests. Instead of prying and breaking propolis on the ends, this tool is designed to pry the frames out by lifting from the center of a frame's top bar. Unlike other hive tools, this one provides more leverage at the center of the top bar for prying out frames, thanks to a "Z" configuration on the end.

The Ultimate (HT5): This heavy duty hive tool may be yellow, but it's not afraid of anything.

The Giant (HT4): Features a double hooked end to break frames free and lift them out of the hive. At 14" long it gives you a lot of leverage, by allowing you to lift up from adjacent frames instead of the super ends.

The Standard (HT1): This 10" tool has a scraper on one end and a nail puller on the other.

HT3	10" Hook-End Hive Tool	\$12.95
	10+	\$11.70
HT6	EZ-Pry Hive Tool	\$16.25
	10+	\$14.65
HT5	10" Ultimate Hive Tool	\$11.25
	10+	\$10.15
HT4	14" Giant Hive Tool	\$12.95
	10+	\$11.70
HT1	10" Standard Hive Tool	\$6.49
	10+	\$5.84



Bee Brush

Pictured at left. A soft, bristled brush that's useful to brush the bees off the frame when harvesting or inspecting your hive.

BRUSH1	Bee Brush	\$4.95
--------	---------------------	--------



Stainless Steel Frame Holder For Wooden or BeeMax® Hives

Place on the hive as you inspect it. Hang a frame or two on the holder during inspection to make more space in the hive.

FH	Frame Holder for Wooden Hives	\$15.50
FH1	Frame Holder for BeeMax® Hives	\$15.50



Collapsible Frame Holder For 10 and 8 Frame Wooden Hives

A Betterbee exclusive! This unique design folds flat and is designed to allow for easy storage. Set on the outside of your hive to hold your frames as you inspect. Makes for a faster, cleaner and easier inspection.

FH2	Collapsible Frame Holder	\$23.50
-----	------------------------------------	---------

Frame Grip

The wide handles make it easy to loosen and grab a frame from your brood chamber or honey super. No easier way to remove frames from your hives.



FG1	Frame Grip	\$9.45
-----	----------------------	--------

Other Tools & Hardware:

Frame Nails: Page 30

Hive Body Nails: Page 17

Hive Ratchet Strap: Page 67



Frame Spacing Tool
For 10 Frame Hives Only

A real time-saver. Developed to help accurately space out frames in honey supers. Available in 9 frame or 8 frame models **for 10 frame hives only**. When starting frames with new foundation, we recommend you use 10 frames. After the frames are drawn, you can switch over to 8 or 9 frames.

Note: Fewer frames make for thicker combs, which are easier to uncap.

- FST1 Frame Spacing Tool 9 Frame \$18.95
- FST2 Frame Spacing Tool 8 Frame \$18.95



Excluder Cleaner: Plastic

Features two sides, one that fits our plastic queen excluder and one that fits our metal excluders. Also features a sharp edge to further clean out your gummed up excluders!

- QES Plastic Excluder Cleaner \$7.95



Excluder Cleaner: Metal

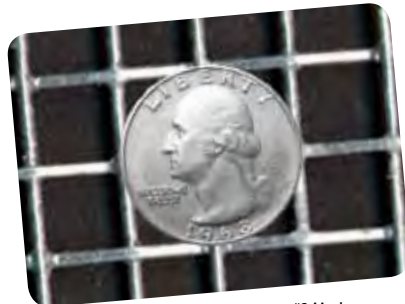
Remove propolis and burr comb with ease with this queen excluder cleaner. Note: Only works on metal queen excluders. Each side has a different spacing and depth to accommodate your excluder.

- EXCLUDER CLEANER \$13.34

GALVANIZED MESH HARDWARE CLOTH

Our Galvanized Mesh Hardware Cloth has many uses around the Honey House. We've selected high quality #7 and #5 mesh from Europe to ensure consistent spacing (as these are mostly used with pollen traps). See the chart below for other Betterbee uses. Please note: the size of the mesh refers to the number of wires per inch. For example, the #5 mesh has 5 wires per inch. Hardware Cloth can be purchase by the foot, in 10 foot rolls or 100 foot rolls.

Size	Width of Roll	Can bees pass through?	Betterbee Uses
# 2 (or 1/2)	36"	Yes	Mouse Guards (cut to size & stapled onto hive or folded into the entrance in a "V")
# 5	36"	Yes	Pollen Traps (to strip some of the pollen)
# 7	36"	No	Pollen Traps (to allow stripped pollen to fall into drawer)
# 8	36"	No	Varroa Screens, Moving Screens, Double Screens and Robber Screens



#2 Mesh



#8 Mesh

Galvanized #2 Mesh Hardware Cloth

- GHC-SMALL-2 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth Custom by the Foot \$3.80/foot

- GHC10 -2 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 10 foot roll \$16.95

- GHC100 -2 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 100 foot roll \$132.10

Premium Galvanized #5 Mesh Hardware Cloth

- GHC-SMALL-5 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth Custom by the Foot \$8.03/foot

- GHC10 -5 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 10 foot roll \$56.50

- GHC100 -5 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 100 foot roll \$415.35

Premium Galvanized #7 Mesh Hardware Cloth

- GHC-SMALL-7 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth Custom by the Foot \$8.03/foot

- GHC10 -7 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 10 foot roll \$56.50

- GHC100 -7 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 100 foot roll \$415.35

Galvanized #8 Mesh Hardware Cloth

- GHC-SMALL-8 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth Custom by the Foot \$3.80/foot

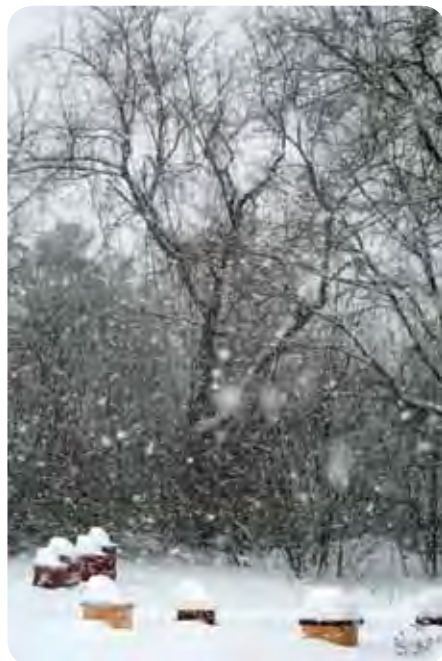
- GHC10 -8 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 10 foot roll \$24.20

- GHC100 -8 MESH Galvanized Hardware Cloth 100 foot roll \$188.75

Betterbee's Quick Guide to Seasonal Management

WINTER

- Review your records and prepare for changes as appropriate. Pay "yard rent" to those places you keep bees (typically a pound or two per hive).
- Make creamed honey! Place in a cool basement to set up. Make candles, soap and salve for gifts from your beeswax.
- Assemble new equipment. Paint hives using dark colors in the North and light colors for the South. We use exterior latex paint.
- Check hives on the warmest days. Feed if bees are to the top of the hive (they have no further room to move up indicating honey stores are low). Use a shim and place patties directly on frames in contact with the bees.
- Read articles in the bee magazines! Subscribe to the Bee-L mailing list at BEE-L@listserv.albany.edu. Sign up for the monthly newsletter from Malcolm Sanford at APIS-L@lists.ufl.edu.
- Help in a beginner's class run by your local bee club.
- Order bees for increases or replacements.



A Betterbee Yard in Winter

SPRING

- Spring is the busiest time of year for beekeepers. Initial hive examinations, spring feeding and swarm prevention are your main responsibilities now!
- Continue monitoring for hives that are out of honey. Early Spring is when most hives die of starvation. Feed a 1:1 syrup once bees can regularly break cluster to access the feed.
- Start a journal and keep track of what you do to your hives and what you notice (including when you first see pollen coming in and when different plants start to blossom). Make a list of what to do next time so you don't forget!
- Fill out a Bee Informed survey at www.beeinformed.org.
- Examine each hive, preferably when the temperature is at least 60°F to avoid chilling brood.
 - Remove mouse guards and clean bottom boards.
 - If the bottom brood chamber is completely empty, reverse the boxes placing the empty box on top.
 - Check for brood in each hive and consider combining queenless hives with a strong, queen right colony.
 - Do your first mite check of the season to determine whether treatments are necessary.



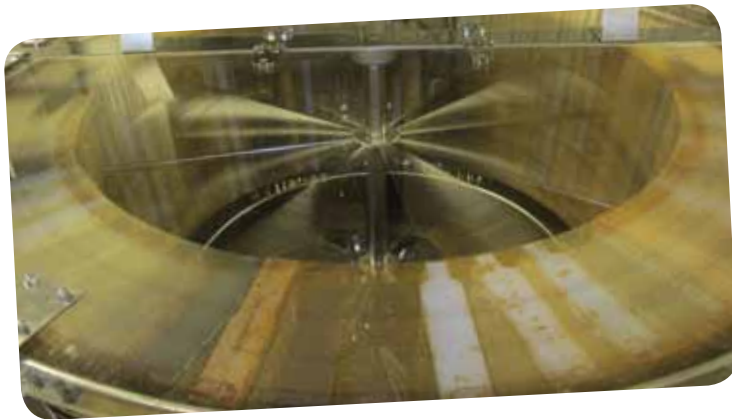
Inspecting a Hive in Spring

We Recommend The Beekeeper's Handbook (pg 144) for Betterbee Beginners. It's our favorite!



SUMMER

- Make sure to keep good records of the weather and notice what's in bloom.
- Add supers to colonies as needed. During the main honeyflow err on the side of too many supers rather than too few.
- Check carefully for elevated mite levels. Treat in August so the winter bees will be able to develop without mites and the viral diseases they transmit.
- Try making up one or more nucs for overwintering.
- By harvesting honey early you have the chance to produce a wider variety of honey. Early honey is often lighter in color and mild in flavor and allows you to have a more diverse product line.



Extracting Frames of Honey



Chris tests for Varroa Mites



Bottled and Ready for Sale

FALL

- Take supers off and extract the crop. Be sure to leave plenty of honey for the winter. Consider purchasing a hive scale to weigh your hives to ensure adequate stores.
- Apply mite treatments now if you have not already treated the hives. The goal is to reduce mite levels so that the "winter bees," the bees produced from the last few rounds of brood, are not injured by mites and are healthy enough to survive until spring.
- Remove all queen excluders. If excluders are left on, the queen will be confined below the excluder and will not be able to move up with the bees as stores are consumed and the cluster moves upward.
- Complete feeding by mid-October. A good rule of thumb is that feeding should be completed while daytime temperatures are still in the 50s. There are several different types of feeders available for bees. See page 69 and 70.
- Prepare your hives for winter: install mouse guards, provide upper entrances for ventilation and exit during deep snow conditions, and wrap hives ensuring entrances are not blocked.

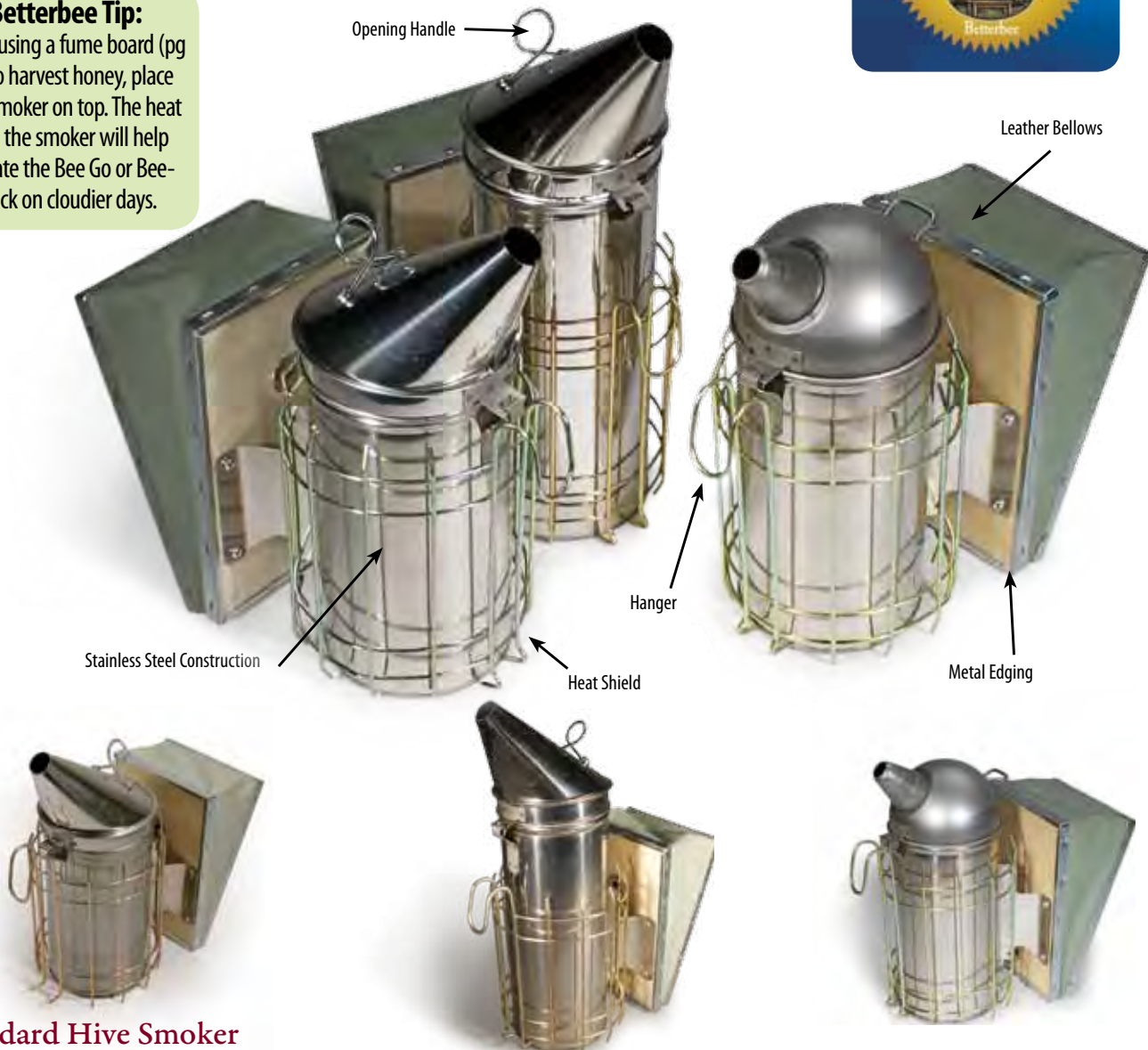


A Beautiful Frame of Honey!

Betterbee Smokers & Fuel



Betterbee Tip:
When using a fume board (pg 80) to harvest honey, place your smoker on top. The heat from the smoker will help activate the Bee Go or Bee-Quick on cloudier days.



Standard Hive Smoker

Our Best-Selling Smoker.
Perfect for the small scale beekeeper. Stainless steel construction with built-in, full body heat shield. All the great features of the high end models at a great price. We recommend this model at all the beginner's classes we teach.

Dimensions: 4" wide x 7" tall

Materials: Stainless steel body, leather & wood bellows

SMOKESTANDARD1 \$30.95

Old Pro Hive Smoker

Top-quality, heavy gauge, stainless steel construction makes this hive smoker a real winner. Features a 3/4 body heat shield (to keep you cool) and a built-in hanging hook.

Dimensions: 4" wide x 10" tall

Materials: Stainless steel body, leather & wood bellows

SMOKEPRO1 \$37.95

Global Hive Smoker

Top-quality construction with an easy to fill, removable chamber. Ventilated holes in this interior chamber increase air flow, helping to keep your smoker lit longer.

Dimensions: 4" wide x 7" tall

Materials: Stainless steel body, leather and wood bellows

SMOKEGLOBE1 \$30.95

Lighting Tips

An easy way to light your smoker is to place crumpled newspaper in the bottom of the smoker, light it, and then place your fuel over the top of it and repeatedly compress the smoker bellows.

An even easier way to light your smoker is to place your loose fuel in the smoker, and then point a lit propane torch into it to light the fuel on fire.

Baling Twine

Nothing beats baling twine in your smoker for a cool and long lasting smoke. Our rolls of *untreated twine* are light brown, and approximately 1,400 feet long. Just unravel and cut off enough to stuff your smoker full.



Smokes for 80-90 visits to the beeyard.

BT1 Untreated Baling Twine 1400 ft. Roll . . . \$23.95

Smokes for 1-2 visits to the beeyard.



Betterbee Fiber Fuel

Plugs and small fluffed pieces of long-burning fibers that fit easily into any of our smokers. One pound package.

Note: We break up this fiber fuel before putting it in our smoker to make it easier to light and burn.

SF1 Betterbee Fiber Fuel \$2.25

Smoker Spare Bellow (Leather)

This is a replacement bellow for our smokers.



SMOKEBEL1 Smoker Spare Bellow (Leather) \$8.50

Spare Tray for Bottom of Smoker

This is a replacement bottom tray for our smokers.



SMOKETRAY1 Spare Tray for Bottom of Smoker. . . \$5.50

Did you know?

One used to be able to get an unlimited amount of untreated baling twine for free from farmers. Unfortunately, many of the farmers use a sisal twine treated with a rodenticide to discourage mice from chewing on it or they use a polypropylene twine. You can tell treated twine because it is colored green or orange. Even though the local dairy farmer would love to give it to you, it's probably not the best idea to smoke your bees with it.



Photo Submitted by: Erin Stone



Photo Submitted by: Neal Kober

Smoker Fuel from the Yard

While our smoker fuel is reliable and readily available, there are some more traditional sources of smoker fuel that may come from your own bee yard! We've used dried sumac berries, dried grass (with some fresh grass to cool it down) and wood chips.

Betterbee

Protective Clothing

How much protective clothing to wear is a personal choice. We recommend that all beekeepers wear a veil at the very least. A sting on the hand is one thing, but a sting in the face can be much more serious.

Bee Breeze Suit & Jacket

Layered Protection Allows Maximum Airflow

Betterbee is happy to carry the latest innovation in beekeeping protective wear. Bee Breeze fabric is comprised of three layers of mesh that allow you to remain cool during warmer temperatures yet protected from stings. Two outer layers of fine mesh sandwich a layer of larger gauged mesh to provide a thick yet light material which is difficult to sting through.

We carry a partially ventilated and fully ventilated Bee Breeze suit and jacket. The partially ventilated suit and jacket has a strip of ventilated fabric from the insides of your wrists, down your arm and along your waist (or down to your ankle with the suit). The fully ventilated suit and jacket are totally comprised of the ventilated fabric. Each style has four pockets, elastic cuffs at the sleeves and adjustable Velcro cuffs on the legs (where applicable). Round veil included, but you can purchase an additional English Veil (made of the ventilated fabric) if that's what you prefer.

Bee Breeze Suit

XXSmall, XSmall, Small, Medium, Large, XLarge, XXLarge, 3XL, 4XL, 6XL

SUIT1- FULLVENT \$ 139.72

SUIT1- PARTVENT \$ 86.26

Bee Breeze Jacket

XSmall, Small, Medium, Large, XLarge, XXLarge, 3XL, 4XL, 6XL

JACKET1- FULLVENT. \$ 102.64

JACKET1- PARTVENT. \$ 56.80



A variety of protective gear (or none at all) at Betterbee's 2015 Field Day.



Three layers of ventilated fabric run from the inside of the wrist down to the ankle.

Bee Breeze Partvent Suit
SUIT1-PARTVENT

THE BEE BREEZE SUIT & JACKET



Bee Breeze Partvent Jacket
JACKET1-PARTVENT

Bee Breeze Fullvent Jacket
JACKET1-FULLVENT



Three layers of ventilated fabric run from the inside of the wrist down to the waist.

Full Vent English Veil

Below. Our Bee Breeze Suits and Jackets come with a round veil. You can purchase this veil in addition if you prefer the English style.

VEILVENT1-ENGLISH \$25.35



Bee Breeze Fullvent Suit
SUIT1-FULLVENT

Sizing

Our suits are unisex sizes. For the Bee Breeze suit and jackets, sizes tend to run small, so you may want to order a size up!

The Betterbee Suit & Jacket
Durable, Reliable Protection

Like our previous hive maintenance jackets and bee suits, the newly designed Betterbee suit and jacket provide great protection in the beeyard and are extremely functional and durable. The jacket is longer, so you have more protection when bending over. The suit provides the best protection in the beeyard, as it covers the entire body. They both feature: 100% cotton and 4 Velcro pockets. Runs large. **New for 2016:** The Betterbee Suit & Jacket now come standard with a round veil with incorporated hat.

Sizes: XXSmall, XSmall, Small, Medium, Large, XLarge, XXLLarge, 3XL, 4XL. Sizes run large.

SUIT1 The Better Bee Suit \$105.65

JACKET1 The Better Bee Jacket \$79.29

**THE BETTERBEE
 SUIT & JACKET**



Jack inspecting nucs in the Betterbee Jacket.



NEW for 2016:
 Round Veil Included!
 (no additional purchase
 necessary)

Jackets and suits come with a round veil standard. Purchase these veils if you want a spare or if you prefer either of these styles .

English Style Veil

This free standing veil has always been a great alternative for beekeepers who don't like wearing hats or helmets with their veils. Provides great ventilation.

VEILZIP-English English Style Veil \$25.35

Square Veil

Pictured with helmet, but not included. This square zip on veil requires a separate helmet. Purchase separately or use your own.

VEILZIP-Square Square Veil \$18.95

There are lots of options on what to wear in the bee yard. Here are the top five factors that typically drive your decision:

- 5. Past Experience.** Each hive tends to have a unique "personality." Has this hive been nasty in the past? Let past behavior inform your decision on how to dress.
- 4. Time of Year.** Bees tend to be more aggressive in the Fall than in the Spring. This is primarily because robbing behavior is heightened from lack of forage, bees are older and winter is coming!
- 3. Time of Day.** There are many less bees in the hive at the hottest part of a sunny day. Less bees means less stinging opportunities.
- 2. Your Purpose.** Why are you going into the hive? If it is to top off feed you may not need as much protective gear than if you were to do a sugar shake Varroa test.
- 1. Your Comfort Level!** Whatever you need to feel comfortable is exactly what you should be wearing.



Photo Submitted by:
Farial English



Photo Submitted by:
Tracy McCarthy

THE HOBBYIST PULLOVER

Hobbyist Pullover

Ideal for quick trips out to the bee yard – lightweight while still offering great protection

Ideal for those quick trips out to the beeyard or if you're only working on a few hives. Features a built-in, broad-brimmed hat to protect your face from the sun and a detachable zippered veil. The screen extends all the way around providing for more air ventilation. Sewn-in thumb tab keeps the sleeves from riding up. Cut very full (easy to "pull over" your work clothes) from a lightweight 35/65 cotton/poly blend. Fully elasticized wrist and waist for both safety and comfort.

Sizes: Small, Medium, Large, XLarge, XXLarge, 3XL, 4XL

HP01 Hobbyist Pullover \$54.54



NOTE: This jacket fits both men and women.



Ventilated Helmet

Lighter and more ventilated than the Sun Helmet.

Adjustable, with built-in sweatband. Water repellent, for extra durability.

HEL2 Ventilated Helmet \$17.45



Sun Helmet

This ventilated sun helmet features adjustable sizing bands for a proper fit. Hard, molded plastic will NOT lose its shape in the rain or sun.

HEL1 Plastic Sun Helmet \$10.95



Alexander Veil

Requires no helmet and makes an ideal extra veil for visitors or for stuffing behind the seat of the pickup for emergencies.

AV1 Alexander Veil \$18.95



Premium Tie-Down Veil

Our most popular veil. Has long cords which go under your arms and across your chest – bringing the veil down tightly over your chest and providing excellent protection. Available in Round or Square styles.

Note: Does NOT include helmet. See Ventilated or Sun Helmet above.

RV1 Tie-Down Veil Round \$15.25
 SV1 Tie-Down Veil Square \$16.35
 CRV1 Round Child's Veil w/ Incorporated Hat . \$23.95



Shoulder Veil

Covers the upper back and chest area. Ties around in the front at waist height to facilitate quick removal. Built-in, adjustable hat and lots of ventilation.

Sizes: One size fits most (ranges M-XL)

SHV1 Shoulder Hat/Veil Combo \$29.30



Pull Down Veil

The same as the Shoulder Veil with an added feature: the top of the veil pulls down, making it easy to grab a drink of water out in the field. One size fits most.

PDV1 Pull Down Veil \$30.49



Boot Bands

Strap these Velcro fasteners around the ankles of your pants or coveralls to stop bees from crawling up your leg. A small price to pay for peace of mind.

BOOTB1 Boot Bands 1 pair \$3.95



Beekeeper Boots

These waterproof, 16 inch, white PVC boots provide easy gripping in all conditions. Odor resistant and easy to clean. Harder for the bees to see, making it practically impossible for the bees to sting you. Easy to slip off and leave outside.

BOOTS8 Beekeeper Boots Size 8 \$27.95
 BOOTS10 Beekeeper Boots Size 10 \$27.95
 BOOTS12 Beekeeper Boots Size 12 \$27.95





Deluxe Non-Ventilated Gloves

Ventilated Gloves

Deluxe Leather Gloves

The two areas where beekeeping gloves wear out are the web between your thumb and forefinger and around the ventilation panel. For extra protection, we've put an extra panel in the web and added a stiffer ventilation panel. Sleeve measures approximately 15" from wrist. Available with and without ventilation - you choose.

Sizes: XSmall, Small, Medium, Large, XLarge, and XXLarge

Note: Write or call for quantity discounts

- VLG1 Deluxe Ventilated \$22.25**
- LG1 Deluxe Non-Ventilated \$22.25**
- VGC1 Child's Leather Glove \$21.50**

Dress to your comfort level. When getting started in beekeeping, don't try to dress like your mentor. It's OK to wear gloves! When you are comfortable, you observe more. And *that's* more important in the long run.



PVC Gloves

Coated in tough PVC from the fingers to the wrist. Ideal for working around the honey house or out harvesting. Just right for processing because the honey washes right off. Elbow length gauntlet with elasticized cuff. Not ventilated.

Hint: Not recommended for working bees because they are not ventilated and your hands will get too hot.

- PCGL1 PVC Gloves \$11.55**



Reusable Nitrile Gloves

These provide a better "feel" than the leather gloves, but are heavy enough to last a season or more. We typically use these gloves when we have a lot of hives to go through and the bees are being less enthusiastic about our visit.

Sizes: Small, Medium, Large and XLarge

- RNG1 Nitrile Gloves (reusable) 1 pair \$4.25**



Goatskin Gloves

These gloves are softer and more supple than cow skin gloves so you get a better "feel." They have the same reinforced thumbs as our cowskin gloves. Not ventilated.

Sizes: XXSmall, XSmall, Small, Medium, Large, XL, XXL

- GS1 Goatskin Gloves \$21.50**



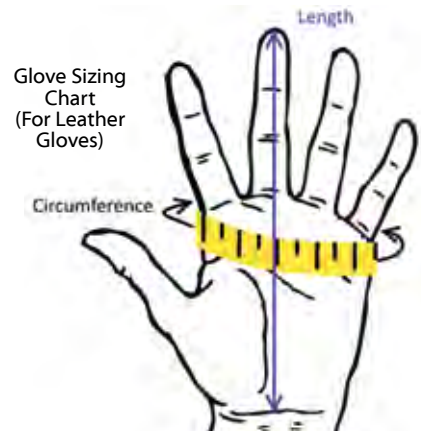
A Class Explores Bees!

Disposable Nitrile Gloves

These provide the most sensitivity for working hives other than bare hands that we have found. While they do not prevent stings we find that bees rarely sting through these gloves. If you do get stung just tent the glove next to the stinger and it comes right out. Jack likes the way they keep the propolis off his hands! They generally are good for 2 or 3 uses.

Sizes: Small, Medium, Large and XLarge

- DNG100 Nitrile Gloves (disposable) box of 100. . . \$15.45**



Glove Sizing Chart (For Leather Gloves)

Approximate Glove Sizing	XXS	XS	S	M	L	XL	XXL
Circumference (inches)	< 7	7-8	8-8½	8½-9½	9½-9½	9½-10½	10½+
Length (inches)	< 6½	6½-7	7-7½	7½-8½	8½-9½	9½-10	10+

Doing Business with Betterbee

Sales Tax:

By law, we are required to collect New York State sales tax, where applicable. Sales tax exemptions will be allowed if we have a valid and signed certificate on file.

If you do have a sales tax exemption on file with us and you create a new profile on our website, your exemption will not carry over to your new profile. Please contact a customer service representative at 1-800-632-3379 to create or reset your password, if necessary.

If you provide us with an exemption certificate after we ship the order, we cannot reverse the sales tax charges.

Freight Charges:

The customer pays all freight and/or optional insurance charges.

Additional Freight Charges: The small package carriers impose additional charges if they have to make changes to your shipping information after the order has been processed. To avoid these charges, please ensure that you provide accurate information and/or confirm shipping information at the time of your phone, web or mail-in order.

Shipping:

The customer pays all freight and/or optional insurance charges.

For smaller orders you can select your preferred shipping method. Larger orders go by common carrier. We can arrange trucking or you can make arrangements with your preferred carrier. Any breakage or damage in transit is the responsibility of the shipping company. Shipping by the US Postal Service will incur an additional handling and insurance fee.

Approximate Fed Ex and US Postal Service shipping times:

Northeast = 1-2 days

Ohio, Michigan, Mid-South = 2-3 days

Deep South and Mid-West = 3-4 days

Mountain and Texas = 4-5 days

Far West = 5+ days

Alaska and Hawaii = 7+ days

Receiving Merchandise:

Upon receipt of an order, please inspect it immediately and report any discrepancies immediately to 1-800-632-3379. Failure to do so may limit our ability to help you resolve any issues arising from transport or claims.

Replacing Merchandise:

If we make an error or send you the wrong product please call and we will correct the problem. We work hard to properly package your purchase to avoid damage during shipping. If items are damaged during shipment call us so that we can file a claim. Glass is shipped at your

risk because shipping companies will not cover damage to glass. We do ship large quantities of glass with few problems.

Freight Damages:

All merchandise becomes your property as soon as we give it to the freight carrier. The freight carrier is responsible for the complete and safe delivery of your merchandise. It is the responsibility of the buyer to thoroughly inspect the merchandise when it is delivered. If the freight carrier fails to deliver your merchandise in good condition, it is your responsibility to file a damage or loss claim with the freight carrier. To assist you in understanding the claims process, please visit our website at www.betterbee.com/Freight-Damages.

Pick Up Orders:

We would love to see you in person. Our friendly and helpful staff are happy to share their beekeeping experience with you. If you are planning a visit, please call first, to ensure product availability and to secure your order. We make no guarantees on availability of product if you do not call in an order before coming. If you pre place an order we will try to have it packed for you when you arrive. Please help us by checking orders carefully before you leave to be certain everything is correct. We don't want you to get home and discover that we have made an error.

Internet Orders:

Web orders can be placed on our website at www.betterbee.com. Web orders are processed every business day (Monday - Friday), except on listed holidays. Any orders placed after that time will be processed on the next business day. Once processed, web orders will be handled with the same high level of care and attention as any other order. We will contact you via e-mail or phone if there are any discrepancies on your web order (ie. wrong billing address, backorders, etc.)

Orders for Export:

We welcome requests for our products and thank you for your interest. Quotes on orders for export may include shipping, special packaging, and documentation at a customer's request. Please call 1-800-632-3379 or write us for details. All shipments for export are subject to prepayment in United States Dollars and are subject to the laws and statutes of the State of New York, the United States of America and its subsequent international treaties.

We accept the following forms of payment for foreign orders: Paypal, money orders in US dollars and wire transfer in US dollars. For large container orders we accept a bank wire transfer to our bank account. All bank wire transfer costs and exchange rates are the responsibility of the customer.

Pricing:

We do our best to hold prices through the year, but prices are subject to change without notice.

Back Orders:

We attempt to ship all orders on the first or second day after they are received depending on the season. If an item is on back-order, customers will be notified as soon as possible (through e-mail or phone). As soon as back-ordered items come into stock, they will receive first priority handling. Customers may choose to ship in stock items ahead of back-ordered items, however, additional freight charges for back-ordered items are the customer's responsibility.

Special Orders:

Special orders require pre payment. Some special orders may be subject to a cancellation charge. Call 1-800-632-3379 Toll-Free for details regarding what constitutes a special order.

Package Bees, Nucs and Queens:

See pages 49-51 for information on package bees, nucs and queens.

Beeday is an exciting and busy time at Betterbee. Be sure that the hives are assembled, painted and ready for the packages to be installed. To avoid long delays please place orders by telephone or internet so that they can be ready when you arrive.

Please note that Package bees and nucs are available for customer pickup only.

Returns & Exchanges:

Any unused item, except for those mentioned in the non-returnable merchandise section, with which you are not satisfied may be returned within 30 days for a refund or credit slip covering the purchase price of the item.

If you would like to return or exchange an item, please follow the procedure below:

When you receive your order, please check the order immediately and report to us any mistakes in packing.

If there are any problems with the order, call Betterbee immediately, toll free at 1-800-632-3379

The customer service representative will give you an RMA (Return Merchandise Authorization) Number. Write your RMA number on the outside of the box and enclose in the box a copy of your invoice and reason for returning the item.

If you pay by MasterCard, Visa or Discover, we will credit your account and the credit will be reflected on your account statement. If you pay by check or money order, we will issue a refund

check.

If your order is damaged in shipping, we will be happy to help you file a claim with the shipper. Please refer to the Freight Damages section for more information.

Non-returnable Merchandise:

Due to the nature of some products, their use and the safety issues, the following product classes are non-returnable: consumables (food items, bee feed, etc.), books, medications & chemicals, personal care products, and custom printed labels

Order Cancellations:

Because of errors in transmission, download, reliability of the utility companies' networks and susceptibility to intercept through e-mail, all orders must be canceled either in writing, by mail or over the telephone with a Customer Service Representative by calling toll-free 1-800-632-3379.

Liability:

Because conditions of use are beyond our control, we make no warranty or representation, express or implied, except that all products conform to the description provided by the manufacturer on sales literature or product labels. Our liability is limited to the purchase price paid.

Product Suitability:

Many states and municipalities have local codes and regulation governing sales, construction, installation and/or use of products for certain purposes. We attempt to ensure that our products comply with such codes; we cannot guarantee compliance to such codes in every situation, nor can we be responsible for how the product is installed or used. Before you purchase and use a product, please review both the product application and local codes and regulations. Be sure that the product, its installation, and its use will comply with such codes.

Publishing Errors:

We are not responsible for typographical or photographic errors that may appear in any material published by Betterbee. We retain the right to make adjustments or corrections due to changing market conditions, product discontinuations or typographical or photographic errors in products.

Betterbee®, BeeMax®, and Your Partners in Better Beekeeping® are registered trademarks of the Northeast Center for Beekeeping, LLC dba Betterbee®.

Betterbee

LIVE BEES & QUEENS

You've gotten your equipment, checked out some books, talked to your local beekeeping club and located your hive site. What next? Time to reserve your bees! Our honeybees are produced by reputable, well respected breeders.

This is a VERY busy time of year for Betterbee, and your reading and understanding of the details below will greatly make this exciting time easier for us all.

- 1. Ordering:** All package and nuc orders are invoiced separately from equipment orders. We usually sell out of both nucs and packages—typically by the end of February. Order early!
- 2. Payment:** Full Payment is due when your order is placed. **Cancellations:** Because of limited supplies, a \$20.00 cancellation fee per package or nuc will be charged until 30 days before scheduled pick up date. If the cancellation is less than 30 days to pick up, there will be no refunds unless the package or nuc can be resold.
- 3. Returns & Refunds:** There are no returns or refunds once the customer accepts the bee package or nuc at our store in New York.
- 4. Additional Orders:** Need additional equipment when you pick up your bees? Placing an order a week or so prior to your pick up date ensures it's ready for you when you get here!
- 5. Preparation:** Build and paint your hives ahead of getting your bees, as you will need to install the bees in their new home the day you get them. Don't wait!
- 6. More Preparation:** Plan to pick up early in the day, and make sure we have your current contact info in case we need to get in touch!

Please Note:

We do not ship packaged bees. Picking up packages at a central location ensures a greater survival rate of the honeybees in packages, as it creates less stress to the bees.

Beekeeping is a form of agriculture and is subject to the whims of Mother Nature. Betterbee will do its best to deliver the bees on time; however, unfavorable weather may prevent us from doing so. Should there be a change in delivery dates, we will contact you.



Joe Collects a Swarm

Swarm Bait with Nasonov

A great aid in catching swarms, Nasonov pheromone is released by the worker bee. It is an orientation pheromone, sometimes called the “come hither” pheromone. Synthetically produced, Nasonov will attract swarms to unoccupied hive equipment or a swarm-catching box. Use to capture swarms from your hives or other hives in the area. Sold in packages of 2.

CATCH1	Swarm Bait
	1–4 (2 Packs) \$ 6.75 each
	5+ (2 Packs) \$ 6.05 each



PACKAGES

3 lb. Italian Package with Italian Queen

Packages consist of approximately 3 pounds of bees in a screened cage along with a laying queen in a separate cage. There is also a can of sugar syrup to provide food for the bees during transport. The packages come from Wilbanks Apiaries in Claxton, Georgia. They are transported directly by truck, arriving at Betterbee soon after packaging. Package bees are an economical and effective means of starting a beehive. Pick up dates are highly variable due to Spring weather (could be as early as late April and late as late May). Please make sure your contact information is correct so we can notify you when we know the day the bees are coming.



A package of bees.

BEEDAY1 Live Bees Call for Pricing



Ryan keeps busy folding Jester boxes.

Due to the early distribution date of the catalog, we were unable to provide bee pricing for 2016. Please call or check the website mid-December for pricing information.

There are 2 Ways to Buy bees from Betterbee:

A Package is three pounds of bees with feed and a young queen.

A "Nuc" or Nucleus Colony is a miniature hive consisting of 5 deep frames of honey, pollen and brood, plus the bees.



A typical Nucleus Colony in a Jester Box. To prepare for transport we brush off the bees, close the entrance and place it in an optional netted "nuc bag" to prevent any loose bees from flying around your car!

NUCS

5 Frame Overwintered Nucleus with Northern Queen

Overwintered nucs differ from spring nucs in that they were prepared the previous summer. They are produced from locally acclimated bees with locally produced northern queens. We like to say that overwintered nucs are "tested." By this we mean that the queen has taken her colony through a winter and survived. We feel this selection process produces bees well acclimated for our local climate. The overwintered nucs that we are selling are all produced by Betterbee.

Hint: Nucleus colonies will expand very rapidly. You should provide a steady supply of syrup to help bees draw out combs. If available, use drawn combs. Bees do not "see" undrawn frames as usable space and may be more likely to swarm.

NUC1 5 Frame Overwintered Nuc . . . Call for Pricing

5 Frame Spring Nucleus with Mated Queens

Nucleus hives, or nucs, are small 5 frame colonies. When you receive your nuc it will consist of a frame of honey, 3 frames of brood with some honey and pollen, and one frame of foundation being drawn out as an area for the colony to expand into.

Our nucs are made up in the Spring of 2016 using bees with a mated queen. We inspect every nuc before you pick them up to ensure viability. Nucleus colonies will be available for pick up April or May, but are very dependent on Spring weather.

Nucs build up more quickly than packages and need to be transferred to full size colonies immediately. Nucs should be fed until all frames in the first and second brood chamber are drawn out. The colony will need a super sooner if drawn comb is used.

NUC2 5 Frame Spring Nuc Call for Pricing



Amie installs a rooftop nuc.

QUEENS

Please Note: Queens are available mid-April through August. They are invoiced separately from other items because they are shipped separately. Queens must be paid for at the time of purchase. **There are no refunds on queen order cancellations.** Queen acceptance depends on several factors beyond our control and for this reason we are only able to offer replacement if the queen arrives dead or if she is a drone layer.

Factors important for successful queen introduction:

1. Know the queen status of the hive. Hives with virgins or queen cells will often kill introduced queens.
2. Place the queen cage between frames, preferably between frames containing brood
3. Hives that have been queenless for several weeks may develop laying workers. Consider adding a frame of young brood one or 2 days prior to queen introduction.
4. Check carefully for queen cells and remove at the time of introduction.
5. Push-in cages (pg 61) are one method that works very well for introducing queens.

Note: We will have more extensive information on successful queen introduction on the website.

Nucleus colonies and American Foulbrood

The risk of American Foulbrood is slightly higher with nucs than with package bees. American Foulbrood is caused by a bacterium that infects and is spread through brood and can rapidly spread through the hive. Because package bees come without any brood or comb, there is virtually zero risk of bringing in foulbrood. Nucs can be infected with these brood diseases since there are frames of brood present. Every effort is made to assure that your colony is free from disease. The combs are inspected as the nucs are prepared. They will be inspected again by us at Betterbee before pickup to double check that there is no indication of problems.

We are fortunate to be able to source our nucs from people that we have known and done business with for years. We have every confidence that they are doing everything possible to provide a quality, disease-free product. These apiaries are inspected by the state bee inspection service for the presence of foulbrood.

The use of antibiotics to prevent foulbrood will prevent colonies from exhibiting symptoms of foulbrood but will not eliminate the disease in colonies already infected. For that reason it is almost impossible for anyone using antibiotics to say that they do not have colonies with foulbrood. Where antibiotics are not used, one can say, with much greater confidence, that there is no foulbrood in the apiary. Our overwintered nucs come from producers who do not and have not used antibiotics. The risk of brood disease is extremely low. If you are concerned about American Foulbrood then you may want to consider packages of bees instead of nucleus colonies.

Carniolan Queens

The Carniolan honey bee, *Apis mellifera carnica*, is one of the two subspecies of the Western honeybee commonly used in American beekeeping. The other subspecies is the Italian bee. Carniolan bees originated in Carniola (which is now part of Slovenia) and surrounding regions. They are known for their gentle disposition, resistance to mite infection and their ability to rapidly control hive populations in response to nectar flows. Brood production increases rapidly in the spring in response to nectar flow. Brood production also decreases rapidly at the end of the honeyflow. These bees typically are very frugal with winter stores, successfully overwintering with lower honey consumption than Italian bees.

There are different options available for shipping queens. The best shipping choice for you depends on time of year, distance traveled and number of queens to be shipped. If you would like queens shipped you can either call to place the order or place your order online and then call to arrange a shipping choice.

QUEEN15 Carniolan Queen Call for Pricing

Northern Queens

We will be offering locally raised northern queens starting in June. The goal is to provide young vigorous, locally adapted queens well acclimated to our northern weather conditions. The emphasis in all of the breeding programs is on selection for desirable traits, rather than striving for a pure, specific breed of bee. Perfect for requeening or preparing nucs to be overwintered.

QUEENNORTHERN15 Call for Pricing



An Italian Queen with a red mark. The marking color for 2016 is white.

Betterbee

CLASSES & EVENTS

At Betterbee, our mission is to support our customers with excellent customer service, continued education and quality equipment. To that end, helping people through educational opportunities--both formal and informal--is what makes us different. While you can always call for helpful advice, taking a class or attending our annual Field Day are great ways to increase your bee knowledge!



Attendees from the Queen Rearing Class out in the Field

Beginning Beekeeping Class

We are passionate about sharing our enthusiasm for beekeeping with new beekeepers. The beginning class is designed to provide an introduction to the fascinating world of honey bees. The class covers what is needed to start beekeeping and to keep colonies productive and healthy. It is set up with the beginner in mind but will also provide a good review for people with some experience. You can register for just the class, or you can register for the class with *The Beekeeper's Handbook*, the main text used, sold at a discounted price. Classes will be held on Jan 2, 23, 30, Feb 13 and 18 in 2016. Additional classes may be added, so call or check on our website! Please specify the date when registering. All classes run from 9 a.m. to 3 p.m. and include lunch. Classes are taught by Betterbee owners and staff.

Note: Space is limited to 20 participants per class.

2015 Beginning Beekeeping Class \$49.95
 2015 Beginning Beekeeping Class w/ Book \$71.90 (a \$5 savings!)

Intermediate Beekeeping Class

Class runs from 9:00 to 3:00 on February 6 with lunch provided. The class will include sections on areas that we feel are critical to successful beekeeping.

Discussion areas will include:

- Seasonal management of honeybee colonies
- Disease control and management
- Handling honey from comb to table: options for honey production
- Wax processing
- Swarms: How to minimize swarming and how to catch swarms
- Requeening and queen introduction
- Nucs and splits and an introduction to overwintered nucs

Note: Space is limited to 20 participants per class.

2016 Intermediate Beekeeping Class \$49.95

Queen Rearing Class – TBD June of 2016

Betterbee will again be offering a two day queen rearing class in June. The class will include both lecture and apiary sections. The emphasis will be methods of queen rearing that require grafting, although non-grafting methods will also be discussed and demonstrated. The following topics will be covered:

- The biology of queens and factors influencing quality of queens
- Grafting and alternatives
- The Doolittle method and variations used in queen production
- Equipment and materials needed for queen rearing
- The importance of drones
- Setting up finishing colonies
- Mating of queens
- Utilization of locally raised queens
- Choosing breeder queens
- Common pitfalls

Beginner's Candle Class – TBD Fall of 2016

Betterbee will be holding beginners candle making classes with what else—beeswax! Students will go through all the steps from melting a block of wax to preparing and pouring molds. Participants will leave with a votive candle in addition to a seasonal candle or taper. Each student has the option to purchase the Candlesmaking kit with the purchase of the class. Check our website or call for details this fall!

**FREE
EVENT!**

Betterbee's Annual Field Day

June 25, 2016

Mark your calendars! Our Annual Customer Appreciation Day serves to thank our customers for their many years of loyalty and support. It's an all-day free event with a guest speaker, raffle, free lunch and open hive demonstrations. As in the past three years, Field Day 2016 will be held at Washington County Fairgrounds right down the road from Betterbee. Please check our website or call in the Spring to register and to find out more!



Field Day was well attended with over 250 people!



Somewhere in the crowd a demo is shown.



Dewey Caron's open hive demo (after the crowds subsided).

2015 Field Day Recap

We were so fortunate to have Dr. Dewey Caron as our keynote speaker for the day, followed by a beekeeper panel and breakout sessions after lunch. As always, our Field Day was free of charge and was a day devoted to talking bees. Thanks to everyone that came to help out and speak including Chuck Kutik, Lloyd Spear, and our own Neal Kober! Our raffle raised over \$1,100 to give to the Eastern Apicultural Society's Foundation for Honeybee Research.



Lloyd Spear discusses the finer points of pollen collection.



Chuck Kutik explaining his honey operation and how to "scale up."



Inspecting a frame.



Dr. Dewey Caron hands off a check from the donated Betterbee raffle items!



Neal Kober showing how to create an overwintered nuc.



Taking a break from the demos.

Betterbee Ross Rounds

You will need 8 Rings per frame. Place foundation between two frames and clasp frames together.



A special 4-1/2 inch super is required for the Ross Round system

Each frame (with 8 rings) holds 4 comb sections

Ross Round Comb Super Kit

The complete super with frames and rings to get started producing Comb Honey. Features special 4-1/2" boxes to minimize burr comb. Fully assembled. Uses 3-7/8" Thin Foundation – each Super takes 8 sheets. Foundation, covers and labels are not included.

Note: Producing quality comb honey requires preparation and very strong colonies. The kit contains a booklet by Richard Taylor with comb honey guidelines.

RRK1	Ross Round Super Kit 10 Frame	\$75.15
RRK8	Ross Round Super Kit 8 Frame	\$75.15
	After coupon savings	\$67.15
RRR0	Ross Rings 100 Pack	\$25.70
RRR2	Ross Rings Box of 400	\$89.70
RR02	Opaque Covers 400	\$195.35
RRC3	Clear Covers 400	\$185.55
RRF1	Replacement Ross Round Frame	\$4.95
RRFC	Case of 40 Frames	\$169.95
RCF1	8 Sheets Roundcomb Thin Foundation	\$7.95
RR00	Opaque Covers 50	\$27.25
RRC0	Clear Covers 50	\$27.25

The kit includes a manufacturer coupon good for \$8. Just fill it out and send to manufacturer for your refund.

Why Comb Honey?

If you have at least a few seasons of beekeeping under your belt and are interested in producing a sought-after product without the mess of extraction, comb honey production may be for you. We carry three ways to produce comb honey: the Hogg Halfcomb system, the Ross Round System and the cut comb method.



Ross Round Labels

These high quality labels have been favorites with customers since we first started offering them. They are used to seal the covers as well as inform customers about your product. 100 labels/roll.

Note: These labels cannot be custom printed.

RRL1 Ross Round Label \$12.65
Specify Modern (a) or Traditional (b)



The Final Product

Ross Round Refill Kit

This provides the rings, covers, and foundation necessary to make a super of comb honey. If you have a Ross round super and Ross round frames, this is all you need to produce beautiful comb honey. Kit contains 64 rings, 64 covers and eight pieces of thin surplus foundation. Available with 2 clear covers per section or 1 clear and 1 opaque cover per section

RRREFILL-CLEAR	Refill kit with clear/dear covers, rings, and foundation	\$53.45
RRREFILL-OPAQUE	Refill kit with clear/opaque covers, rings, and foundation	\$53.45

Betterbee Hogg Halfcomb

The Final Product



Assembled Hogg Halfcomb Super with Cassettes and Covers

Pictured at right. This comb honey system incorporates 40 cassettes in 10 frame (32 cassettes in 8 frame) 4-3/4 inch comb honey super. The bottoms of each tray are coated with pure cappings beeswax and are readily accepted by bees. When sections are full they are removed as a unit from the super, separated into individual trays and the covers (included) are placed on the combs. Typically results in 10 to 12 ounce sections. Add a label and you have a product which displays the comb very nicely from all angles and sells for a premium. Included is a free instructional video on how to produce comb honey using the Juniper Hill split method.

HHCS HOGG HALFCOMB SUPER 10 Frame . . . \$109.95
HHCS HOGG HALFCOMB SUPER 8 Frame . . . \$103.95



The Reward: A Hogg Halfcomb Super off the hive, drawn beautifully.



Hogg Halfcomb Refill Pack

Not pictured. This is the refill kit for the 8 and 10 frame Hogg halfcomb supers. The refill pack consists of 40 cassettes and lids for 10 frame or 32 cassettes and lids for 8 frame in a preassembled superpack.

All you need to do to refill a Hogg Halfcomb Super- place the refill kit in the Hogg Halfcomb Super, position the two follower boards, and install the five springs - done and ready to place on the hive.

HHSP HOGG HALFCOMB SUPERPACK 10 Frame		HHSP HOGG HALFCOMB SUPERPACK 8 Frame	
1-3	.....\$82.95	1-3	.....\$74.95
4+	.....\$72.95	4+	.....\$64.95

Hogg Halfcomb Label Set

Add these labels to your Hogg halfcomb honey containers for a beautiful complete look. The labels come in a set of 50 blue and 50 red labels, and 100 grey labels to create a hinge.



HHCL1 HOGG HALFCOMB LABEL SET \$12.60
Other label options available. Call or check our website for more info.

Hogg Halfcomb Super

Not pictured. Just the wooden super. Designed to fit either the 10 or 8 frame refill pack.

Note: These are not the same size as shallow supers or Ross Round supers.

HCSUPER-10 \$24.00
HCSUPER-8 \$24.00

Comb Honey Components



Cutcomb Foundation

Top-quality foundation for producing Comb Honey. Works with Wedge/Groove frames.

Dimensions: Available in Medium (5-5/8" x 16-1/2") or Shallow (4-3/4" x 16-1/2")

MCC	Medium	10 sheets	\$7.16
		5 lbs.	\$52.79
SCC	Shallow	10 sheets	\$6.03
		100 pack	\$47.99



Webb Cut Comb Knife

This knife will neatly slice through combs to give you a nice clean edge for all cut comb producers. A hardened steel tool crafted in the USA. Features a serrated edge and a straight edge.

Note: 4" double sided blade (with guard)

CCK4	Webb Cut Comb Knife	\$15.95
-------------	--------------------------------------	----------------

Honey in the Comb

Eugene Killion

An excellent book that covers everything you need to know about producing round and square section comb honey. 148 pages.



B143	Honey in the Comb	\$11.95
-------------	------------------------------------	----------------

Styrene Cutcomb Container

Clear plastic cutcomb box – holds 8oz or 16 oz of comb honey cut from a medium frame. Clear on all sides – so the comb **MUST** be drained before inserting. Please note: individual containers can only be ordered for pick-up in our store due to shipping damage.

Dimensions: 16 oz: 1-1/8" x 4-1/8" x 4-1/8"
8oz: 1-1/2" x 2-1/4" x 4-1/4"

SSHT1	16 oz. Square Styrene Container . .	\$1.65
SSHT1C	Case of 100 16 oz. Containers . . .	\$122.21
SSHT2	8 oz. Square Styrene Container . . .	\$1.24
SSHT2	Case of 160 8 oz. Containers . . .	\$142.50

Bee-O-Pac Labels

Full color, wraparound labels for the Bee-O-Pac comb honey system featuring our "Skep" design.



Measures 9" long x 1-1/2" tall.

BPFL1	Roll of 400	\$28.12
--------------	------------------------------	----------------

Comb Honey Production

Roger A. Morse

This book is a practical guide for beekeepers who wish to produce comb honey. No other product on the market is more natural or more delicious. 128 pages.



B145	Comb Honey Production	\$25.95
-------------	--	----------------



Cutcomb Honey Container Top Labels

A brilliant color comb honey label that really sells your comb honey as the health food that it is. Has a blank space to print or stamp your address and weight. This label can also be custom printed. See page 110 for more info.

Measures 2-1/2" tall x 3-1/2" wide.

SCTL1	Roll of 250	\$14.95
--------------	------------------------------	----------------



Super Springs

This is a set of 10 super springs for the Ross Round or Hogg Halfcomb honey systems. Used to secure the frames on the Ross Round system and the cassettes on the Hogg Halfcomb system. Placed between the inside of the super and the follower board.

SSP10	SUPER SPRINGS 10 PACK	\$6.95
--------------	--	---------------

Betterbee Collecting Pollen



BEE POLLEN

Pollen is the male germ cells produced by all flowering plants for fertilization and plant embryo formation.

Flower pollen collects on the legs and bodies of worker bees. Sometimes it can also include nectar and bee saliva. Pollen comes from many plants, so the contents of bee pollen can vary significantly depending on the region where it was collected.

Bees can collect as much as 65 lbs. of pollen per year, per hive. The Honeybee uses pollen as a food that provides protein.

Betterbee Anatomic Pollen Trap

This all plastic, front-mounted pollen trap is ideal for someone who wants to occasionally collect small amounts of pollen. Mounts on front of standard 10 frame wooden hives. It will not fit on BeeMax® or 8 frame equipment.

Dimensions: 14-7/8" x 5-1/2" x 3-1/2"

PTRAP1 Pollen Trap Front-mounted \$14.95



Sundance Pollen Trap

The industry standard. This pollen trap comes fully assembled and allows for collection of fresh clean pollen for making pollen patties or for sale. Available in top and bottom mount versions. The bottom mount version features a board that can be moved up or down to allow the bees to bypass the trap or go through it to collect pollen. Because of its easy removal, the top mount trap is always set to collect pollen until the trap is removed. Pollen is clean and can be harvested without opening the hive. Complete instructions included.

Keep it fresh: A collection drawer that is easy to access and manage means you can collect more often. Frequent harvesting ensures freshness and avoids molding of the product. Keep it clean: The integrated Luan cover protects the pollen from debris that falls within the hive..

- PTRAPB10 Bottom-Mounted Pollen Trap 10 Frame \$69.95**
- PTRAPB8 Bottom-Mounted Pollen Trap 8 Frame \$69.95**
- PTRAPT10 Top-Mounted Pollen Trap 10 Frame \$58.25**
- PTRAPT8 Top-Mounted Pollen Trap 8 Frame \$58.25**



Lyson Pollen Cleaner

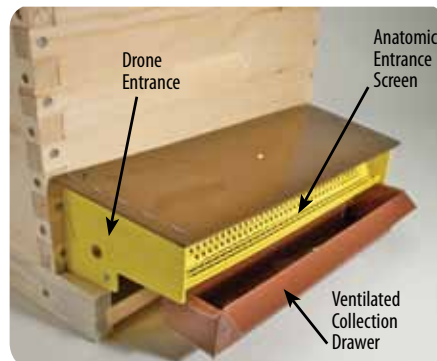
Pictured at left. This pollen cleaner is a device for separating bee pollen from bee legs, flower petals and other debris. The pollen cleaner separates pollen granules into one container while debris is blown out the other side. Sieve reciprocation rate is adjustable with included digital motor controller. Pollen feed rate can be adjusted by moving a slide gate from the feed hopper. Sieve angle is adjustable.

- Pollen throughput: approximately 10-20 lb/hr
- Motor size: 350 W (fan), 280W (sieves)
- Power requirement: 220V or 120V (specify when ordering)
- Screen dimensions: 11.8" x 9.4" and 11" x 9.4"

Note: Pollen should be dried before cleaning. The pollen cleaner does not heat or dry the pollen.

Also available: Lyson W3214 Stainless Steel pollen cleaner. This larger model can process about 40 lb/hr and is made entirely of stainless steel. Available by special order.

LYSON 3213 Small Pollen Cleaner \$1,600.00



Betterbee Queen Rearing

**NEW
for
2016!**

There is a great deal of interest in queen rearing among beekeepers. The possibility of selecting and breeding queens that are resistant to Varroa mites, foulbrood and chalkbrood is very exciting. Queen rearing is not difficult but requires attention to detail and a number of steps that must be done on a specific schedule.

Betterbee will be offering a class on queen rearing in June. Several methods will be described and demonstrated.



Lyson Queen Mating Nuc

Two-way queen mating nuc. Includes bottom, one body, a partition, divided feeder, cover, and six mini frames. Bottom board includes two landing strips which can be inserted into the entrances. Measures 30cm x 30cm x 34cm. Hive and feeder are painted. Foundation is not included.

Note: Additional frames and division board available. Call for more information.

- LYSON QMN Queen Mating Nuc \$39.95
- LYSON QMHB Queen Mating Nuc Hive Body w/ Frames (not shown). \$19.95



Joe marks queens with the Push-In Queen Marking Cage



Push-In Queen Marking Cage

Our favorite new tool in the bee yard. Used to mark queens when confined on the comb. Place over the queen and **gently** push the cage into the comb. Mark the thorax and release the queen.

- QMT2 Push-In Queen Marking Cage . . . \$11.75

Queens can live for 3-5 years. There is usually one queen per hive. The queen mates with 6-20 male (drone) bees. She lays up to 2000 eggs per day. Fertilized eggs (diploid) become female (worker or queen bees) and unfertilized eggs (haploid) become male (drone bees).

When the queen dies or becomes unproductive, the other bees will make a new queen by selecting a young larva and feeding it a diet of royal jelly. For queen bees, it is 16 days from when the queen lays the egg until a new queen emerges. It then takes another two weeks for the queen to begin laying eggs.

4-Way Queen Mating Nuc

Introducing Betterbee's redesigned 4-way mating nuc. Two nuc bodies comprise the bottom level and set atop one solid 4-way bottom board. Nuc bodies are oriented opposite of a double nuc box, which fit specific half-length frames. A solid wood divider can be inserted into each nuc body to make 4 total sections. This package includes the solid 4 way bottom board, two nuc bodies, 16 half frames with plastic foundation and extra wax applied, and two solid wood dividers. We use a plasticized grain (or sand) bag as an inner cover, and standard 10 frame outer covers fit this configuration.

For running 2-way mating nucs, we have additional components available. These include 2-way bottom boards, inner covers and migratory outer covers. Feeders are also available upon special request.

For overwintering, one nuc body can be placed on a 2-way bottom board and the divider can be moved to the end (or removed). An additional nuc body can be placed on top to provide extra room. The inner cover can be used for feeding and additional ventilation. Unassembled.

Note: We did not include feeders because we tended not to use them in our queen rearing program. When we did use them, bees build comb in them, and they provided an inaccessible hiding place for queens on catching day. Feeders are available for special order for those that feel they need them.

QMN1 4-way Queen Mating Nuc (Pictured Top Right) \$122.00

Additional Components:

QMN 2-way Bottom Board \$15.25

QMN 2-way Inner Cover \$8.25

QMN 2-way Migratory Outer Cover \$8.25

** Frames and additional nuc bodies available for special order.**



Redesigned for 2016!



Inner Cover
(Used to run a 2-Way Mating Nuc in the Winter.)



2 Way Bottom Board
(Used to run a 2-Way Mating Nuc)

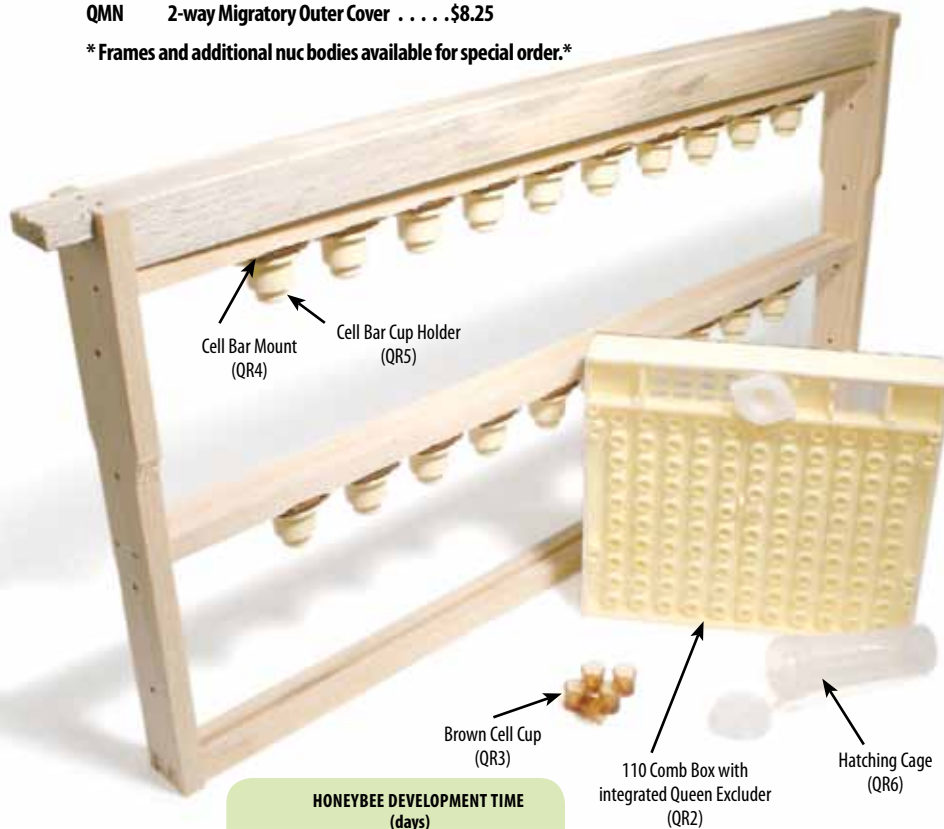
**We sell the queens we raise!
See page 51 under Northern Queens for more information.**

"Cupularve" No Graft Premium Queen Rearing Kit

Now you can raise as many queens as you want – all with no grafting. Plus, you are always sure of the age of the eggs that you want the bees to make into queens. Our Queen Rearing Kit comes with a Comb Box, 110 Cell Cups, 2 Bars with 20 Cell Bar Fixtures, 20 Cup Holders, and 20 Hatching Cages. Includes complete instructions. Some assembly required.

Hint: A glue gun works very well for Cup Holder installation.

- QR1 Complete Queen Rearing Kit \$84.75**
- QR2 Comb Box \$57.20**
- QR3 Cell Cups Box of 110 \$6.30**
- QR4 Cell Bar Mount Box of 10 \$6.10**
- QR5 Cell Cup Holder Box of 10 \$6.30**
- QR6 Hatching Cage Box of 10 \$6.30**
- QR7 Candy Holding Cups Box of 10 . . . \$5.25**
- QR8 Frame Bars \$21.15**
(20 Fixtures and 20 Holders-not installed)



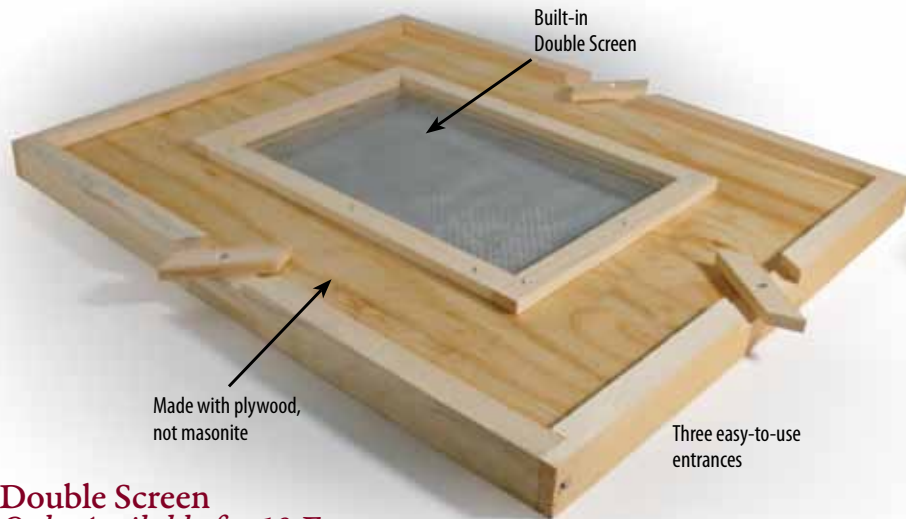
Cell Bar Mount (QR4) Cell Bar Cup Holder (QR5)

Brown Cell Cup (QR3)

110 Comb Box with integrated Queen Excluder (QR2)

Hatching Cage (QR6)

HONEYBEE DEVELOPMENT TIME (days)				
	EGG	LARVE	PUPA	TOTAL
Queen	3	5-1/2	7-1/2	16
Worker	3	6	12	21
Drone	3	6-1/2	14-1/2	24



Double Screen
Only Available for 10 Frame

Also called the “Snellgrove Board”. Using a Double Screen allows you to effectively run a 2-queen (or even a 3-queen) hive. The double screen in the middle keeps the bees that are above from directly communicating with the bees that are below the screen, while still allowing heat to circulate in the hive. By manipulating the three different double entrances, one can add or subtract bees from the top or bottom, or run two splits on top of one parent colony. Can also be used to increase hive populations and foster swarm control. Comes fully assembled – screwed, not nailed.

Dimensions: 20" x 16-1/4" x 1-1/4"

Note: We only recommend these to the experienced beekeeper who has both the time and inclination to manipulate a hive for maximum population and production.

DSC1 Double Screen 10 Frame \$19.06



Queen Marking Tube & Pen

The tube holds the queen in place while you mark her with a marking pen on the thorax. Place the queen in the tube and **gently** confine her against the plastic screen with the sponge plunger. The color indicates the year a queen is introduced into a hive. See the green box below. This is a safe, efficient marking method. Purchase both and you get a complete solution for marking queens.

QMT1 Queen Marking Tube \$6.49

QMP1 Queen Marking Pen \$6.95

QMC1 Queen Marking Combo \$12.75

QUEEN COLOR CODES

There is a purpose! While you can purchase whatever color you wish, beekeepers use the following colors to track the age of their queens.

Years ending with #1 or #6 get a white mark, ending with #2 or #7 get yellow, ending with #3 or #8 red, ending with #4 or #9 green, and ending with #5 or #0 get blue.



Cell Bar Frames

Cell bar frames hold 3 bars of queen cell cups for finishing in the cell builder colony. Each cell bar holds up to 16 cell cups. 36 JZ-BZ Queen cups included.

QR11 Cell Bar Frames \$13.75



Queen cup

Queen cups are used for grafting larvae during queen rearing. Tab on bottom pushes into groove on cell bar. 100 cups per package.

QR9 100 Queen Cups \$9.95



Premium Queen Numbers Set

These numbers are glued on the backs of queens with a special, nontoxic glue – used in most queen breeding programs. Glue not included. Set includes numbers 1-99 in five different colors.

QN1 Premium Queen Numbering Kit . . \$27.50



Dandelions may be a weed to some, but they are a great nectar source to bees in early Spring.



California Mini Queen Cages

These cages are produced by one of the largest queen breeders in California. They come with corks to seal the open end. Candy tubes are also available that allow these to be used as queen introduction cages. Shown with candy inserted.

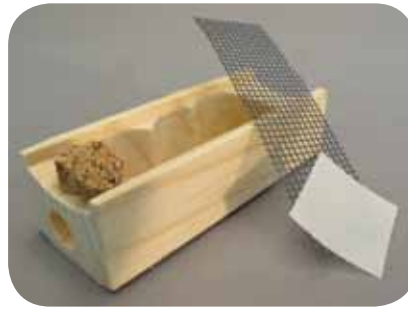
QC1	California Mini queen cages	
	10 Cages	\$4.64
	100 Cages	\$36.50
CPLUG1	Candy Plugs	
	10 Plugs	\$2.83
	100 Plugs	\$24.10



10 Virgin Queen Introduction Cages

This cage is designed to allow the introduction of virgin queens into mating nucs. To use, the bottom of the cell is covered with a thin layer of beeswax and the virgin is placed inside head first. The top is closed and the "queen cell" is placed into the mating nuc. The queen chews through the beeswax and emerges into the nuc. We used a number of these cages and were pleasantly surprised that we had similar acceptance with these cages and virgins when compared with introducing ripe queen cells.

VQC1	10 Virgin Queen Introduction Cages	... \$5.45
-------------	---	------------



Three Hole Queen Cage

The three hole queen cage is slightly larger than the California Mini Queen Cage. You must fill one section with queen candy and then add wax paper and screen. Comes with wax paper, cork and screen. You provide the queen candy.

THQ1	Three Hole Queen Cage	
	10 Pack	\$4.80
	100 Pack	\$42.00



Miller Queen Cage

This cage was developed by C.C. Miller, renowned comb honey producer. Used for temporarily confining the queen when rearranging colonies or setting up for queen rearing.

QR10	Miller Queen Cage \$5.45
-------------	--------------------------	--------------



Queen Cage

This plastic Queen Cage suspends easily between frames. Features a hook on top, sliding cover and extra large opening on end.

QPC1	Plastic Queen Cage	..... 55¢ ea
	25+	50¢ ea



Queen Muff

The Betterbee queen muff works well for removing attendants from cages before introduction. It is also useful for marking queens and putting them into push-in cages. Plenty of room for a deep frame. Opens easily with large velcro sealed panel. Does not include frame or queen cage.

QM1	Queen Muff \$29.75
------------	-------------------	---------------



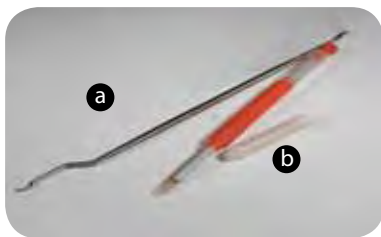
Push-In Queen Introduction Cage

Successful queen introduction can be difficult. Push in cages allow the new queen to start laying before she is released. The queen is confined on an area of comb with nectar and emerging brood by pushing the cage into the comb. The queen is released 4 days later by removing the cage. Our Betterbee queen muff works well to install the queen onto a brood comb without the fear of losing her. Size: 4" x 5"

IQC1	Push-In Queen Introduction Cage	.. \$4.10
-------------	--	-----------



A queen and her attendants.



Queen Grafting Tools

Stainless Steel Grafting Tool(a) - both ends are spoon shaped and allow the larva to be moved into the cell cup. This European made tool is used to lift and transfer young larvae to the cell cups. Bamboo Grafter (b) scoops royal jelly along with the larva. The Bamboo Grafter is probably the easiest to learn to graft with and is our recommendation for someone starting with queen rearing.

- GT2 (a) Stainless Grafting Tool \$29.95
- GT5 (b) Chinese Bamboo Grafter \$4.95



Safety Queen Catcher

Lets you pick the queen off the frame with no injury to her. Works fast and easily.

- QCT1 Safety Queen Catcher \$5.95



Queen Rearing Essentials Second Edition

Dr. Larry Connor

This book will help you if you only need a few queens a year, or if you want to produce hundreds or thousands. The concepts are basic, the photographs “astounding”, and the book comes “Highly Recommended” by reviewers. If you save the cost of one queen, you have paid for the book and learned a great deal about bees and queens. 346 pages.



- B121 Queen Rearing Essentials \$25.00

Contemporary Queen Rearing

Harry H. Laidlaw

This book is a queen rearing classic and essential reading. Contains pertinent information on the queen and her role in the colony, mating, and classifications, how to produce virgin queens, how to mate the queen, how to use the queen as well as techniques behind producing packaged bees. 119 pages.



- B114 Contemporary Queen Rearing . . . \$14.95

Bee Sex Essentials

Dr. Larry Connor

Reviews the latest essential knowledge of drone and queen production, mating and genetics. Outlines a sample breeding program for beekeepers with less than 100 colonies. 152 pages.



- B108 Bee Sex Essentials \$19.95



Successful Queen Rearing DVD & Book

If you're interested in strengthening honeybee gene and production stock, these are the materials for you. Dr. Spivak's advice remains timeless and functional. The push for a model honey bee certification plan, in coordination with the USDA and others, continues despite numerous obstacles. Includes over 25 diagrams and figures for an added visual learning component.

The book provides comprehensive how-to information on the biology of queens and drones, stock selection and maintenance, Doolittle method, mating yards, making queens, timing of rearing queens, and record keeping.

The video complements the material in the book Successful Queen Rearing. All steps of the Doolittle method of queen rearing are well explained and demonstrated.

- QUEENCOMBO-1 Queen Rearing DVD & Book . \$57.95



Often the queen is on the bottom of the frame. Be careful!

Betterbee's Queen Rearing Program



Feeding 4-Way Mating Nucs.



Jack inspecting an overwintered mating nuc.



Action shot! Brushing nurse bees to show a full frame of queen cells.

This year Jack and Neal spent most of the Summer out of the office and in the yards! It was a successful second year of raising queens. Their efforts proved successful as week after week we sold out of queens. We look forward to growing and working with other local queen breeders to expand the number of queens we have available to you!

If you are interested in learning more about raising your own queens, join our class June of 2016. See page 52 for more information and topics that will be covered.

Lighted Magnifier

This illuminated magnifying visor is ideal for grafting larvae in queen rearing. Includes lens on 1.2x, 1.8x, 2.5x and 3.5x. Headband is adjustable and lamp brightness is also adjustable. Batteries are included.

MAG1 Lighted Magnifier \$29.95



Jack grafting queens using the Lighted Magnifier.

Betterbee "Bee"neficial Seed

While bees are master foragers, it may behoove you to plant a plot just for your bees! Our seeds are only available seasonally, so get them early in the year before they sell out!



Yellow Sweet Clover

Yellow sweet clover is a bi-annual legume which provides abundant nectar over a long bloom period. It is much taller and stemmier than other clovers (4ft average). The seeds are utilized by birds and small wildlife. It also makes an excellent cover crop and soil builder. One pound seeds 2500 to 5000 square feet. It is fairly tolerant of poor soil conditions but does not do well in wet soils. It can be frost seeded in early spring and also can be added to grass and wildflower mixes.

SEED-CLOVER 1LB.	\$8.99
5+	\$8.49

Larger Quantities Available



Autumn Beauty Sunflower Mix

This sunflower mix will brighten up your garden and your bees.

SEED-AUTUMN BEAUTY 40Z	\$7.99
4+	\$7.49



Credit: Rob Farrow

Borage

Bees love borage flowers, and as a self-seeding annual, you will too! These low growing edible flowers are easy to grow and will come back year after year.

SEED-BORAGE 4 OZ.	\$7.99
4+	\$7.49



Credit: J.M. Garg

White Dutch Clover

This nitrogen fixing, low growing perennial is a favorite of bees. Use in your lawn, as a ground cover, cover crop or for erosion control. And provide a great source of nectar for your bees!

SEED-WHITE CLOVER 1LB.	\$ 6.99
5+	\$5.99

Larger Quantities Available



Credit: STRONGIK7

Buckwheat

This self seeding annual creates the dark honey that you either love, or strongly dislike. Makes a great cover crop! It is a Japanese Buckwheat variety, which is much higher in nectar than other varieties.

SEED-BUCKWHEAT 1LB	\$4.99
5+	\$3.99





Xerces Urban & Garden Pollinator Mix

The Xerces Society is a group dedicated to the enhancement of resources for all pollinators. This seed mix includes native and naturalized wildflowers and provides pollen and nectar over an extended bloom period. The 4 oz packet will cover 1375 square feet. One pound will seed 5500 square feet. Sow after danger of frost has passed. Includes:

- Purple Coneflower
- Crimson Clover
- Perennial Blanketflower
- Lacy Phacelia
- Mexican Hat
- Plains Coreopsis
- Lance-leaved Coreopsis
- Annual Blue Lupine
- California Poppy
- Partridge Pea
- Poached Egg Meadowfoam
- Butterfly Milkweed
- Wild Bergamot
- Sunflower: Dwarf Sunspot
- Sensations Mix (Cosmos)



Note: Seed mixes may change based on availability.

SEED-XERCES 4OZ.\$9.49
 4+\$8.99



Beemix Native Flower Seeds

Beemix is a blend of native wildflowers. It includes native wildflowers with a focus on improving native bee habitat and provides pollen and nectar over an extended bloom period. The 4 oz packet will cover 1375 square feet. One pound will seed 5500 square feet. Sow after danger of frost has passed. Includes:

- Chinese Houses
- Lance-leaved Coreopsis Tall
- Plains Coreopsis
- Purple Coneflower
- Yellow Lupine
- Perennial Lupine
- Arroyo Lupine
- Palmer's Penstemon
- Rocky Mountain Penstemon
- California Blue Bell
- Lacy Phacelia
- Yellow Prairie Coneflower
- Mexican Hat
- Clasp Coneflower
- Black-eyed Susan



Note: Seed mixes may change based on availability.

SEED-NATIVE 4OZ\$9.49
 4+\$8.99

Seeds make a great gift. These do too!



Betterbee-Made Lip Balm and Hand Cream (pg. 134)



Hand Poured 100% Beeswax Candles (pg. 127)



Honey Straws (pg. 137)

Betterbee Electric Fencing

Prevention is the best medicine when it comes to fencing your hives. Bears are easily discouraged by electric fencing if they have not been previously rewarded with a brood and honey meal. If they have been successful they can be very hard to keep out of an apiary. If you know there are bears or other pests in your area, setting up an electric fence can save you the heartbreak (and cost!) of replacing bees and equipment. We are happy to offer a selection of fencing equipment depending on the location of your hive and number of hives you need to protect. These are the units we use and recommend.



Kencove Electric Netting

Double-spike step-in posts are built into the netting to make it a breeze to set up, tear down or move. Semi-rigid vertical stays every 7"; help keep the net from drooping in between posts. Horizontal lines are spaced closer together at the bottom and farther apart at the top providing superior predator protection. To prevent electrical shorting during weed growth, the bottom line is non-conductive. Positive/Negative nets are ideal for dry regions or for ultimate control. In this system the intruder completes the circuit through the net. This greatly improves performance of the fence in poor grounding conditions. Stainless steel conductors provide superior tensile strength, rust resistance, and permanence over copper and aluminum conductors. 12 horizontal lines, 40" height, 7" vertical line spacing.

EFN164	164'	.....	\$144.15
EFN82	82'	.....	\$93.75
EFN50	50'	.....	\$72.05



Kencove Dual Purpose Energizer 1 Joule

This 1 joule unit can operate on a 110-volt electric plug or a 12 Volt battery. Features full power and half power settings to save battery life and LED indicator lights to show voltage and battery conditions. Kencove energizers have a three year warranty that covers lightning damage. Includes AC adapter and battery leads.

EFE1 Dual Purpose Energizer \$109.15



Kencove 12V Solar Energizer .5 Joule

This Kencove Energizer delivers the most power in its class. Two 12 Volt batteries (included) operate this unit for weeks without sun. Low impedance with .5 joule output. Includes two jumper leads and a 3 year warranty which even covers lightning damage.

EF55 12V Solar Energizer \$278.05



Kencove Strip Grazer .35 Joule

This energizer can mount directly to a ground rod or t-post, or hang from the fence. It operates from D-cell batteries or a 12 Volt battery.

EFE35 Strip Grazer \$80.85

Ground Rod 1/2"

The function of a good fence depends on a good ground rod. In dry soils it's best to use 2 or 3 ground rods wired together. Hot-dip galvanized ground rod. 1/2" diameter x 36" length. Not included in Electric Netting above.

EFGR Ground Rod..... \$4.65



Universal Ground Rod Clamp

Fits 1/4" - 1 1/4" ground rods. To use with 1/2" or smaller rods, simply reverse the face plate.

EFGC Ground Rod Clamp \$2.35

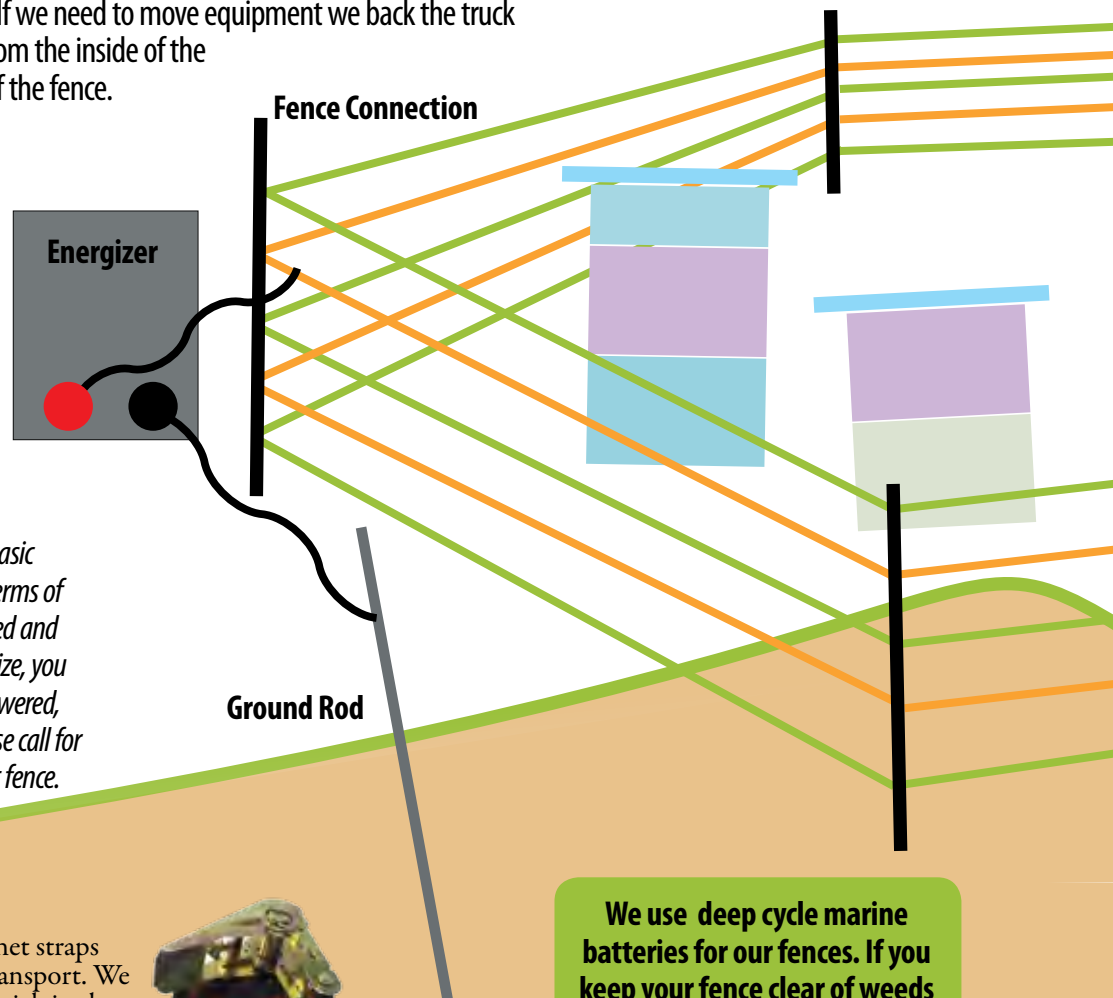
Betterbee's Quick Guide to Electric Fencing*

Tips from the Betterbee Apiary

- When installing your fence, leave enough room to work between your hives and the fencing.
- Install your ground rod and energizer close to the fence netting when possible. This makes it quick and easy to attach the leads from your energizer to the ground rod and the netting.
- When using a 12 volt battery to power our fencers we place the battery in an empty nuc box to keep it off the ground and out of the weather. We call these our "nuclear power plants".
- Overlap the fence netting if it's a little longer than needed.
- When using the Electric Netting we usually do not use a gate. The netting is flexible enough to step over. If we need to move equipment we back the truck up to the netting and work from the inside of the fence. DON'T forget to turn off the fence.
- Yard care. Be careful when mowing and weed whacking around the fence netting. We pull up a side at a time and mow where the fence is located. You can easily move the fence back into position when you are done.

Grounding is key to an electric fence working properly. In dry soil you may need 2 or 3 ground rods. The energy must travel out the animals feet, through the soil, and then into the energizers ground terminal. This completes the circuit and the animal is shocked. When shocked, the animal is trained to respect the fencing.

**This diagram shows the most basic set-up; many options available in terms of grounding, what wires are electrified and how the fence is energized. To energize, you can use energizers that are solar powered, battery powered or AC powered. Please call for assistance on planning your electric fence.*



We use deep cycle marine batteries for our fences. If you keep your fence clear of weeds they will continue to charge the fence for 6 to 8 weeks.

Hive Ratchet Strap

Pictured at right. We use these ratchet straps when holding a hive together for transport. We also use them in place of a rock or brick in the yard. Bears have a more difficult time opening hives when they are strapped together!



HRS Hive Ratchet Strap \$6.50
5+ \$5.00

Congratulations to Carla Helm of Rocky Mount, North Carolina for winning the runner up prize of our photo contest. As runner up Carla will receive a \$50 gift certificate from Betterbee. Carla and her husband Bernard have been beekeeping for seven years and are going into the winter with four hives. Good luck and thanks for your photo Carla!



Not sure what to get the beekeeper in your life? Betterbee has gift certificates available that can be redeemed easily online, over the phone or here in the showroom!



Fischer's Nectar Detector®

This handy hand held device is used to measure the weight of a hive along the center line. The scale displays effort it takes (pounds) to raise the back of the hive. No more guessing if one hive is heavier than another by lifting the back. You will now have a number to compare and record. When you check again you will know for sure the change in weight of your hives.

Weigh all hives in a yard before inspecting, and use the relative change in each weight as an indicator of which hives need inspecting. **New for 2016:** heavy duty handle included free of charge.

Hint: Weigh your hives on a regular basis in winter, and you can avoid starvation. Continue to weigh hives in spring to detect when each of your blooms begin and end, helping you super accordingly. Keep weighing hives to see when the blooms ends and when harvesting to estimate honey yields. When feeding, weigh hives to assure that you have fed enough, and that all hives are gaining weight

ND The Nectar Detector \$119.00



Betterbee Feeding

Feeding bees is crucial when starting on new equipment, when winter stores have been consumed, and if honey flow is poor in the fall. Regular monitoring of the hives' condition (and the weather) is therefore very important to the survival of your hives. A feeder will work well if:

- The syrup is readily accessible to the bees. Especially in cool weather, the further bees have to go for syrup the less it will be utilized.
- The feeder does not leak.
- There is no opportunity for bees to get into the syrup container. Bees will drown if they have access to an open container of syrup (or honey).
- There is no opportunity for robbing to start.

MAKING SUGAR SYRUP & FEEDING BEES

For spring feeding create a 1:1 syrup using 1 pound water (2 cups) to 1 pound sugar. For fall feeding make a 2:1 syrup using 2 pounds sugar per pound of water. Water must be very hot to dissolve sugar! We do not feed sugar syrup during cold weather when bees are not able to take cleansing flights.

Do not feed sugar syrup until it is warm enough for bees to fly regularly. If weather is still too cold, feed winter patties. Pollen patties are used to stimulate buildup of hives in anticipation of the spring flow, but don't feed them too early because pollen supplements will cause rapid expansion, and there may not be enough bees to keep the brood warm. We use them about 6 weeks prior to Spring flow.

**NEW
for
2016!**



Boardman Feeder

An inexpensive, quick and easy entrance feeder. Just screw on a mason jar (not included) full of sugar water. Works for BeeMax® and wooden hives. Cap available for purchase separately.

BF1	Boardman Feeder	.....	\$4.35
BF1CAP	Boardman Feeder Cap	.....	\$1.25



Plastic Entrance Feeder

This feeder holds about 6 cups of feed and can be used at the entrance of the hive.

Note: Will not fit on BeeMax bottom boards.

EFP	Plastic Entrance Feeder	\$7.16
------------	--------------------------------	-------	---------------



The Betterbee Shim

Used to feed pollen patties, winter patties, for feeding fondant or to provide space when using medications. This rim is placed on top of the hive to create a 1-1/2 inch space.

SHIM	Betterbee Shim Specify 8 or 10 frame		
	1-9 Shims	.....	\$4.95
	10+ Shims	.....	\$4.45



The Plexiglas panel helps keep your bees from drowning. Plus, it's removable for easy cleaning.

BeeMax® Hive Top Feeder

This innovative Hive Top Feeder is constructed of a seamless, one-piece polystyrene unit. To use, remove inner cover completely and place directly on top of your uppermost box. (Outer cover should go directly on top of the feeder.) Bees enter from the bottom of the feeder and are kept from the bulk of the syrup by a plastic insert that creates a “wall” between the entrance and the syrup. To protect the feeder, the outside should be painted with a good quality exterior latex paint.

Hint : To create a grip on the plastic insert, we highly recommend rubbing the plastic insert with coarse sandpaper to give bees better traction as they enter and leave the feeding chamber.

Note: Plastic Insert included with feeder. Purchase additional if needed.

- BHTF1** BeeMax® Hive Top Feeder **10 Frame**
- BHTF8** BeeMax® Hive Top Feeder **8 Frame**
- BHTF3** BeeMax® Hive Top Feeder for BeeMax® Hives
 - 1-4 Feeders \$27.99
 - 5-24 Feeders \$27.49
 - 25+ Feeders \$26.99

- PI1** Plastic Insert for 10 Frame BeeMax® Feeder . . \$3.75
- PI8** Plastic Insert for 8 Frame BeeMax® Feeder . . \$3.75

50 lb bags of sugar and ready made sugar syrup available seasonally. Call for pricing!

Ultimate Hive Top Feeder

This feeder can be used directly on top of the hive after you drill a 1” hole in your outer cover. Incorporates a 1” nipple and a twist lock feature to make feeding quick and easy. Includes a cap to close the hole in your outer cover when not feeding.

UHTF1 Ultimate Hive Top Feeder \$22.79

Ultimate In-Hive Feeder

Holds a gallon of water or syrup. It has an automatic valve that prevents spillage, and the feeding area has many small channels to prevent bees from entering the reservoir. Includes a new improved cap to minimize dead bees. Place directly on the frames with a medium box and telescoping cover. Two feeders will fit on one hive.

UHF1 Bee Smart Ultimate In-Hive Feeder . . . \$22.79



Feeder Pail

Holds 1 or 2 gallons of sugar syrup. The feeder screen is embedded directly into the lid of the pail. Feeder screen plugs are available for those who wish to construct their own feeder pail.

Dimensions: 1 gallon feeder: 7 3/4” diameter, 8 7/8” tall. 2 gallon feeder: 10” diameter, 9 5/8” tall

How they work: Place the pail upside down on the Inner Cover with Screen Plug over the inner cover hole. The bees take syrup from the screen of the plug. Cover feeder with an empty super and outer cover to prevent robbing.

- FPO** **1 Gallon Feeder Pail w/ screened lid**
 - 1-9 Pails \$6.15
 - 10+ Pails \$5.65
- FP1** **2 Gallon Feeder Pail w/ screened lid**
 - 1-9 Pails \$7.30
 - 10+ Pails \$6.80

Feeder Screen Plugs

Used to construct your own feeder pails replace the feeder screen on a pail they already have.



Diameter: 2 inches.

- FSP1** **Feeder Screen Plugs** \$2.25
- 50+ \$2.00
- SCREEN1** **Feeder Screen Only** \$.60
- 100+ \$.50



Division Board Feeder

Holds up to 96 oz of sugar syrup and fits into any standard deep hive body. Textured inner walls as well as ladders help provide traction for bees to climb out of the feeder. Includes cap and ladders (not shown).

- DF2** **Division Board Feeder Deep** \$7.30
- 10+ Feeders \$6.75



Global Patties (Pollen Patties)

These Patties are made with 15% real bee pollen. Feed these patties in early spring about 6 weeks prior to the major honeyflow. This allows the colonies to be at maximum strength for the honeyflow. For maximum utilization patties need to be close to the brood.

Hint: Unused patties store well in the freezer.

GP10	Global Patty Case of 10	\$26.98
	4+	\$24.98

Coming Soon!
MegaBee Patties.
 High protein feed in a ready-to-use patty form. Use about 6 weeks prior to first major honeyflow to stimulate brood production.



Honey Bee Microbial Supplement

This Lactic Acid Bacteria (LAB) supplement helps establish beneficial microflora. Mix 10 grams with 1 cup powdered sugar to treat one hive Spring or Fall. 100 gram package makes 10 treatments.

Note: Stable for 2 years at room temperature; stable for 5 years in cold storage.

PROBIO1	100g Package	\$19.95
----------------	-------------------------------	----------------

Honeybee Pollen

We sell our bulk Bee Pollen in plastic jars that hold 1/2 lb., 1 lb. and 5 lbs. of Bee Pollen. Cleaned and dried bee pollen can be used as an additive for those who make their own pollen patties. Pollen labels are also available (see page 116). *Food items are not returnable.*



Note: The consumption of pollen should be done only under the direction of your physician.

Hint: Keep in the freezer to preserve freshness.

BPJ1/2	Pollen 1/2 lb. Jar	\$9.49
BPJ1	Pollen 1 lb. Jar	\$16.98
BPJ5	Pollen 5 lb. Jar	\$60.15
BP10	Pollen 10 lb. Bag	
	1-3	\$117.45
	4+	\$107.00



Honey-B-Healthy

Honey-B-Healthy is an essential oil preparation that is used in many different ways. Mixed with sugar syrup, it helps prevent mold and fungus in the feeders. When added to sugar syrup, it produces rapid build-up and boosts the bee's immune system. Because robbing can be so prevalent in the Fall, we recommend using caution when using Honey-B-Healthy during this season.

Hint: We recommend a mixture of 1 teaspoon of Honey-B-Healthy per quart of sugar syrup solution.

HBH3	Honey-B-Healthy 16 fluid oz.	\$26.45
HBH4	Honey-B-Healthy 1 gallon	\$136.95

Winter Patties

These patties contain a small amount of AP23 Pollen Substitute and Honey-B-Healthy. They are an excellent emergency feed for colonies in late winter. These contain 2.5% protein which will not stimulate brood rearing. They should be placed directly on top of the cluster.



Note: Typically we do not order these until mid-late September. They melt if shipped in the hotter weather.

Ingredients: Sugar, High Fructose Corn Syrup, Plant Protein Products, Processed Grain By-Products, Citric Acid, Spearmint Oil, Lemongrass Oil, Lecithin. Contains no bee by-products.

WP10	Winter Patty (10 lb case)	\$23.27
WP1C	Winter Patty (40 lb case)	\$54.27

MegaBee Pollen Substitute

Natural high protein pollen substitute, containing minerals, lipids, vitamins and carbohydrates to boost brood production and promote colony health.



Note : We recommend mixing MegaBee with a sugar syrup to the consistency of a wet and sticky ball of dough. Place on waxed paper and then on the top of frames of a brood chamber. Can also be fed dry (unmixed) in a cardboard box on a warm spring day when the bees are able to fly.

POL55	MegaBee 5 lb. Bag	\$26.45
--------------	------------------------------------	----------------

Betterbee

Medications & Treatments

Beekeeping has changed a lot since the days of helping your grandpa with his two or three hives.

Today, successful beekeeping requires you to monitor your mite levels, and treat when necessary. Mite resistant bees are on the horizon, but in the meantime you may want to treat your bees with these products.

This section also includes products to help prevent American Foulbrood, Nosema, Small Hive Beetle and Wax Moths.



Jack treats a double nuc

MITE TREATMENTS

Product	Application	Duration	Notes
Miteaway Quick Strips (MAQS) Active Ingredient: Formic Acid	One or two pads applied between brood boxes.	7 day treatment period. Removal of pads is optional. We recommend it. Can be applied Spring, Summer, or Fall during a honeyflow.	Daytime temperatures should be between 50° and 85°. Entrances should be fully open. This product is approved for use without removing honey supers.
Apiguard Active Ingredient: Thymol	Applied on top of brood frames. Use Spring or Fall. Not for use when honey supers are on the hive.	2 treatments. Apply second treatment 2 weeks after first treatment and leave in place 2 to 4 weeks more.	Temperatures above 60° needed for best effectiveness. Use a shim because bees need to access the gel.
Apistan Active Ingredient: Tau-fluvalinate	Early spring or after removal of honey supers. Strips applied between frames of brood nest. Not for use when honey supers are on the hive	Treatment period is 42 days to 56 days. Remove strips once treatment period is over.	Mites are resistant to Apistan in many area. There is concern about contamination of comb. Use when above 50°
Apivar Active Ingredient: Amitraz	Strips placed between frames in brood chamber. Not for use when honey supers are on the hive.	Treatment period is 42 days. Remove strips once treatment period is over.	Approved for use in all 50 states.
Hopguard II Active Ingredient: Extract from Hops	One strip for each 5 frames of bees in brood chamber. Not for use when honey supers are on the hive.	To avoid contaminating honey strips must only be used in brood chambers.	Call to see if it is available in your state.
Oxalic Acid Active Ingredient: Oxalic Acid	We recommend the "dribble" method. Create a syrup solution. Dribble 5 ml of solution between each seam of bees.	One time treatment. Apply early spring or late fall.	Call to see if it is available in your state.

NOSEMA DISEASE

Product	Application	Duration	Notes
Fumagilin-B	Fall: 190 mg fed in syrup Spring: 95 mg in syrup		Reduces effect of Nosema disease.

AMERICAN FOULBROOD PREVENTATIVES

Treatment needs to be followed by close persistent examination.

Product	Application	Duration	Notes
Oxytetracycline Also labeled for European Foulbrood.	200 mg in 1 oz powdered sugar sprinkled on top of brood chamber frames. Avoid dusting combs with open brood as it will be killed.	3 applications at 4 to 5 day intervals. Treatment must stop 4 weeks prior to honeyflow.	Preventative only.

VARROA MITES



Varroa mites are the most serious threat facing honeybees today. Mites not only kill bees and weaken colonies but are responsible for the spread of and increased prevalence of viruses in colonies. The result of this combination of mites and virus infection is called Parasitic Mite Syndrome (PMS). To successfully keep bees today you need to monitor the levels of mites in the hive and keep the levels low. In general, if mite levels get above 3 to 4 percent as measured with a sugar shake or ether roll, the colony needs to be treated.

Monitoring mite levels

- Varroa screen and monitor boards (pg 24)
- Ether roll or sugar shake (pg 75) or alcohol wash
- Using an uncapping fork (pg 81) to count mites on drone pupae

Methods to control mite populations

- Drone trapping (pg 29)
- Brood cycle interruption
- "Soft" chemicals
 - Miteaway Quick Strips (formic acid)
 - Apiguard (thymol)
 - Hopguard (hop extract)
- "Hard" chemicals
 - Apistan (tau-fluvalinate).
 - Apivar(amitraz)
- Bees selected for mite resistance

Sugar Shake

Shake a frame from the brood nest into a plastic dish pan. Be careful not to shake the queen. Examine the dish pan for the queen just to make sure, then scoop 300 bees (1/2 cup) into a wide mouth mason jar. Cap with cover fitted with 1/8 inch hardware cloth (pg 37). Add 2 tablespoons powdered sugar. Shake well and then shake sugar onto light surface or a white bowl. If using bowl add water to dissolve sugar and make mites show up. Count mites. Infection rate is the number counted divided by 3. Example: 12 mites counted, divided by 3 means an infection rate of 4%. See page 75 under "Varroa Testing Kit" for additional information.



Mite-Away Quick Strips

The first mite treatment which can be used during the honeyflow. These pads contain formic acid, a natural agent found in honey and bee venom. No residue and no need to remove supers means that this product can be used without removing honey supers. It's approved by organic honey certifying agencies. Place one or two pads on top of brood frames when temperatures are between 50 and 85 °F. Treatment period is 7 days. Pads need not be removed at end of treatment period (we, however, remove the pads to save the bees the trouble). Entrances should not be restricted during treatment. Use chemical resistant gloves and read and follow all label directions when using Miteaway Quick Strips. If you use one strip, there will be fewer side effects, but you will need to apply a second treatment within two months.

- MAQ50 Mite Away Quick Strips - 2 Doses (4 pads) \$12.95
- MAQ51 Mite Away Quick Strips - 10 Doses (20 pads) \$49.95
- MAQ52 Mite Away Quick Strips - 25 Doses (50 pads) \$106.00

Apivar

Amatraz, a synthetic pesticide, is the active ingredient in Apivar strips. It has been used in many countries for the last 15 years and has proven safe and effective without producing any significant chemical residues in honey or wax. Two strips per brood chamber are hung between frames and left for the treatment period of 42 days. Apivar is most effectively used before the honeyflow or after honey supers are removed. Honey supers must be removed during the 42 day treatment period and for 14 days after strips are removed. Be sure to read and follow all label directions for Apivar.



Note: Please call to check expiration dates if you will not use all of your Apivar immediately. The manufacturer has not been able to supply a long dated product.

- APIV1 10 Pack of Apivar (5 doses) \$36.95
- APIV2 50 Pack of Apivar (25 doses) \$142.95

74 Medications & Treatments

Oxalic Acid

This kit comes with everything you need to treat bees using the “dribble” or solution method using Oxalic Acid. Includes gloves, safety glasses, a dosing syringe and enough Oxalic Acid to treat 12 colonies.

Complete instructions provided. Oxalic Acid is used early Spring or late Fall when little or no brood is present. This treatment only kills the phoretic mites, or those mites on the bees. It will not control mites in capped brood.

To follow the dribble method, you will need to dissolve the Oxalic Acid in one liter of a 1:1 syrup solution. Instructions included.

Note: Oxalic Acid has not yet been approved in all states. Please call to check on your state prior to ordering.

Oxalic Acid 35 g. \$5.50

Oxalic Acid Kit \$13.95



Kit includes medication, syringe for dosing, safety goggles and a pair of nitrile disposable gloves (gloves not shown).



Heilyser Oxalic Acid Vaporizer

Pictured above. The Heilyser Oxalic Acid Vaporizer effectively treats mites on bees. This mite treatment does not kill or damage bees. Oxalic Acid treatments are most effective when used during broodless periods because Oxalic Acid does not penetrate the cappings of brood cells. Features:

- Uses 12V DC power supply. You can hook up to your car or truck, use a portable 12v battery, or a rechargeable battery jumper pack.
- Heavy duty. This heavy duty vaporizer is designed for years of use.
- Replacement parts. All parts on the Heilyser Vaporizer are replaceable and if accidentally damaged the vaporizer can be repaired.

Complete instructions included.

Heilyser Oxalic Acid Vaporizer \$140.00

Varroa Mite Fast Facts

- **Relatively speaking, varroa mites are quite large. Imagine having a bug the size of a dinner plate stuck to you, sucking your blood. That’s about how big varroa mites are to bees!**
- **Drones take about 24 days to develop from egg to adult. Workers take about 21 days. The extra time means more mite offspring can develop, so the mites show preference for drone brood.**
- **Conducting a mite drop count immediately after working the hive can create a higher count, because through manipulation of frames and bees more mites are dislodged. Wait a couple days after you manipulate the hive to conduct a mite drop count for the most accurate readings.**
- **Many mites spread from weaker to stronger colonies in the fall. The weaker hive becomes overridden with mites and their associated viruses. The weakened bees are unable to defend their hive. Stronger colonies rob honey from the weaker hives and mites hitch along for the ride.**
- **Mites make a small wound on the bee. These wounds are not the problem. The viruses that the mite carries are the problem for the bees.**



A Varroa mite on a bee! Relying on visible inspection alone (“I happened to see some mites in the hive.”) is not sufficient for keeping mite levels down. Conduct regular testing to ensure the health of your colony.



Varroa mites on a monitoring tray (pg 24).

Ontario Tech Transfer Recommendations :

Treat when your mite count exceeds these numbers

Monitoring Method	Number of Varroa Mites in May	Number of Varroa Mites in August
Sugar Shake or Ether Roll	1 mite / 100 bees	2 mites / 100 bees
Alcohol Wash	2 mites / 100 bees	3 mites / 100 bees
Monitoring Tray	9 mites / 24 hr drop	12 mites / 24hr drop



Varroa Testing Kit

This kit utilizes the sugar roll method and includes everything you need to check for varroa mites, except the bees.

Shake a frame of bees from the brood area into the dishpan and inspect for the queen. Knock the bees into a corner and scoop ½ cup of bees (~ 300) with the measuring cup. Put these into the mason jar. Screw on the wire mesh cap and sift in 2 tablespoons of powdered sugar. Shake the bees vigorously to dislodge the mites, let them sit for a minute, and repeat the shaking. Shake out the sugar and mites onto the white plate. Return the powdered (ghost) bees to the hive. Spray the powder on the plate with water using the spray bottle to dissolve the sugar. The brown mites are now clearly visible on the white plate. Divide the number of mites by three to calculate the percent infestation of your sample.

The significance of mite levels is debated and varies with season. As a general recommendation, we respect the recommendations done by the Ontario Tech Transfer and are comfortable with these recommendations (see chart above).

- VTK Varroa Testing Kit\$17.95
- VTL Lid with Screen Only \$4.19

Apiguard

Another safe, easy to use alternative to the “Hard Chemicals”. Apiguard is a thymol based miticide which is suitable for natural use. It is as easy as removing the foil lid and placing the container on the top bars of your hive. After two weeks, remove the first container and apply a second dose for another two weeks. Apiguard should be used between 60° F -100° F, and the warmer it is, the better it will work. Available in packs of 10 (treats 5 hives) or a bulk pail of 6.6 pounds (which will treat 30 hives – dispensing tools included). Follow all label instructions. Should not be used with honey supers on.



Note: The bees must be able to access the gel. Use either a Betterbee® Shim (page 76) or an empty super to elevate the hive cover to provide the necessary space.

- AG1 Apiguard 10 pack. \$38.15
- AG2 Apiguard 6.6lb. pail \$104.89

HopGuard® II

Hop Guard II

HopGuard II is another natural treatment for Varroa mites. Hopguard II uses an extract from the Hop plant. For every 10 brood frames, hang two strips containing the extract between frames. Up to 3 applications can be applied per year. Hopguard II is currently approved by the EPA on a state by state basis each year. We expect it to become approved nationwide soon. Once it is, we will again offer it for sale.

- HGUARD2 Call for Availability

Apistan Strips

These strips contain tau-fluvalinate, an insecticide which has been used against Varroa mites for about 20 years. In many areas mites are resistant to Apistan. These are plastic strips impregnated with the active ingredient. Two strips are placed in the brood chamber and left in place for 6 to 8 weeks. Use gloves and read and follow all label directions when using Apistan.



- AP1 Apistan Strips Box of 10\$33.79

WAX MOTHS

Wax moth, or rather the larvae of the wax moth can be a major problem in weak hives or supers stored for the winter. The larvae burrow through the comb (typically in a straight line) and leave behind a trail of excrement. Use moth crystals on your stored equipment to prevent these pests from making a mess.



Moth Crystals

For Controlling Wax Moths

Use on stored supers only, not on full honeycombs or in live colonies. Active ingredient is paradichlorobenzene. Allow supers to air out for 2 to 3 days before putting back on a colony.

Keep in mind that freezing combs or just allowing them to have free airflow and light may help decrease wax moths without chemicals.

How to use: Stack ~5 supers and place 2TBS crystals on card or newspaper on top, then cover. The vapors (which are heavier than air) will sink into the supers. Renew as needed.

Note: Do not use Moth Balls (naphthalene) on honey supers.

MOTH1 Moth Crystal 1 lb. \$9.95



The Betterbee Shim

Used when storing supers with moth crystals. This rim is placed on top of the hive to create a 1-1/2" space. Also used to feed pollen patties, winter patties, fondant or to provide space when using Apiguard (pg 75). Can be used on BeeMax® hives also. Comes unassembled, but is pre-drilled. Screws are provided. The entrance can be sealed with a plug which can be removed for a winter entrance or for ventilation in the summer. Also available for Beemax Nucs (see SHIM5 pg 33).

SHIM Betterbee Shim Specify 8 or 10 frame
 1-9 Shims \$4.95
 10+ Shims \$4.45

SMALL HIVE BEETLES

The Small Hive Beetle is about the size of this letter "O" and is typically more of a problem in warmer climates in weak hives. Larva feed on pollen and honey and leave the hive to pupate. The dark color is an important feature. They like to hide in dark places—that's why these traps work so well!



Small Hive Beetle Trap Reusable

A non-chemical 2 piece trap which is placed at the top of the hive super between the frames of honeycomb. Bees chase the small hive beetles (SHB), which like to hide in dark places, into the dark crevasses. **How to Use:**

1. Place the top of the trap on top of the frame in the top super.
2. Clip bottom section and fill with 1/3 cup vegetable oil and place between top bars of the frame. Bees will secure with propolis.
3. Place mat over top of frames to keep wax or honey off trap. (Creates a warm, dark environment attractive to beetles.)
4. Place additional traps, as needed, to control infestation.

Note 1: We recommend starting with one and adding more if you have a severe infestation.

Note 2: The beetle traps are attractants for the small hive beetles. Unlike Japanese Hive Beetle traps, these contain no pheromone attractants. Your colony itself is the actual attractant of the annoying small hive beetle.

BETR1 Small Hive Beetle Trap
 1-9 Traps \$6.28
 10+ Traps \$5.78



Small Hive Beetle Trap Disposable

Works on the same principle as the reusable version above but without the cleanup.

BETR2 Disposable Small Hive Beetle Trap
 1-49 Traps \$1.69
 50+ Traps \$1.49

AMERICAN FOULBROOD

American Foulbrood is caused by a spore forming bacterium that causes infected brood to disintegrate in the cells, causing them to look concave in appearance and give off a foul smell. It is highly contagious and any suspected cases should be reported to your state bee inspector. AFB spores can remain viable for more than 40 years, and is the main concern when buying used equipment.



While oxytetracycline is approved for the prevention of AFB and there are other drugs labeled for prevention or treatment, antibiotics are not always best for this disease. Burning the hive destroys the spores and prevents spread. The FDA has also tightened laws on feeding antibiotics to animals (including honey bees) so that a veterinary prescription or feed directive will be required to obtain oxytetracycline after January 1, 2017.

Terramycin: Patty Form

Pre-mixed vegetable shortening and terramycin. Gives a continuous supply of terramycin over several weeks.

Oxytetracycline is the active ingredient in the Terramycin Patty and its main use is to aid in the prevention of American Foulbrood. The only appropriate use is to prevent hives from becoming infected. If one knows there is AFB in the vicinity antibiotics may prevent your hives from becoming infected as your bees rob hives weakened or killed by foulbrood. Since the bacteria forms spores which are unaffected by antibiotics, treatment will not cure hives that are infected. It will mask signs of the disease, but symptoms will recur after treatment is stopped.

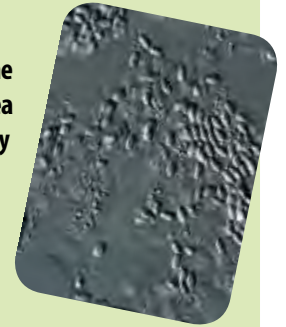
Hint: Place patty on top of brood chamber in Spring at least 45 days before honey flow or in fall after honey supers are removed.

TAP1 Patty Form \$2.24



NOSEMA

Nosema is a disease caused by a single cell parasite. Historically, there was one type (*Nosema apis*) that caused diarrhea in bees that were under stress, typically after long winter confinement with no cleansing flights. Treatment and prevention involved feeding of the antibiotic Fumagilin B in the spring and/or fall.



Now another type (*Nosema ceranae*) appears to be involved in the deaths of some honeybee colonies. Unlike *N. apis*, *N. ceranae* does not cause diarrhea. Diagnosis requires microscopic examination to determine Nosema spore counts. It is unclear whether treatment of colonies with Fumagillin B is effective in controlling *N. ceranae*. Spore counts change drastically during the year regardless of treatment.

Yellow spots in the snow on warm early spring mornings are often caused by normal cleansing flights and do not indicate Nosema infection.

Fumagilin-B

Fumagilin-B is an antibiotic with activity against Nosema. Fumagillin is fed in sugar syrup. The 24g bottle treats 3 colonies in the Fall and 6 in the Spring. The 96g bottle treats 12 colonies in the Fall and 24 in the Spring. The 454g bottle treats 50 colonies in the Fall and 100 in the Spring.

To avoid residues in honey, Fumagilin-B must be fed before the honeyflow or after honey supers are removed.

FUM1	Fumagilin-B 24 gram bottle	\$22.43
FUM2	Fumagilin-B 96 gram bottle	\$48.32
FUM3	Fumagilin-B 454 gram bottle . . .	\$161.32



CHALKBROOD

Chalkbrood is a fungal disease that, while not serious, is a sign of imbalance in the hive. The chalkbrood fungus infects bees in the larval stage and creates "mummies." Chalkbrood mummies can be found on the bottom board and outside the hive as they are removed by bees. If you find these, it is an indication that you should make some additional management decisions, including:



- Moving the hive to a sunny location. Moisture and cold tend to exacerbate Chalkbrood.
- Keeping your bottom board dry, thus reducing places for the fungus to thrive.
- Requeening. Some genetic lines may be more susceptible, and by introducing a new queen and thus new genetics, Chalkbrood often can be cleared up.



**NEW
for
2016!**

Honey Bee Microbial Supplement

This Lactic Acid Bacteria (LAB) supplement helps establish beneficial microflora, helps increase bee colony health, and may inhibit chalkbrood. Mix 10 grams with 1 cup powdered sugar to treat one hive Spring or Fall. 100 gram package makes 10 treatments.

Note: Stable for 2 years at room temperature; stable for 5 years in cold storage.

PROBI01 100g Package \$19.95

The Importance of Winter Airflow:

Moisture kills bees, so it is vitally important to ventilate both the bottom and the top of the hive, especially in the winter when bees cannot vent the hive themselves. Think of your hive as a chimney- air must be released at the top in order for air to enter at the bottom.

Ways to ventilate:

- Use a screened bottom board. We leave ours on year round.
- Place a shim between the supers and outer cover.
- Turn your inner cover so the notch faces down.
- In a pinch, use a rock or a stick to prop the top!

Your specific micro-climate and hive condition will determine what steps to take in providing adequate airflow to your bees. If using Hive Wraps (pg 20) make sure the top and bottom entrances are not covered. Call if you have questions!



Good thing they have a top entrance.

Betterbee

HARVESTING & PROCESSING

Congratulations! Harvesting excess honey is a sign of a good year with enough rain to keep the flowers blooming, but not too much so the bees keep flying. With excess honey you eventually want to bottle—what to do? There are several ways you can harvest your honey, uncapping your frames, extract the honey from the frames, filter the honey, and contain it for bottling. In addition, you may want to process excess wax you’ve collected. Here’s a breakdown of your options as you read through these pages:

Harvest: There are three main ways to harvest your honey: with a bee brush, one frame at a time, with an escape board or with a fume board. An escape board is essentially a “door” you put on your hive. The bees walk out of the honey super and cannot find their way back, clearing it of bees in about 24 hours. A fume board has a more immediate effect. Lined with a cloth insert, you spray one of two bee repellents (Bee-Quick or Bee-Go) onto it. The bees hate the smell so they leave the honey super within a few minutes.



Uncap: “Uncapping” refers to removing the thin beeswax covering off your honey frames to expose your honey. When uncapping you want to do as little damage to the frames as possible, as the drawn comb can be reused to help give your bees a head start on refilling the box. The layer of wax that you scrape or cut off your honey frames is called cappings. Be sure to strain the honey from the cappings and add it to your honey harvest (it can contain a lot of honey!). The beeswax you strain out can be rinsed with water and saved to later melt into beeswax cakes.



Extract: This is the process by which you remove the honey out of the frames, either by draining in a warm place or by using centrifugal force with a honey extractor. The latter is by far the fastest method if you have more than a few frames to harvest. Beekeeping clubs often have extracting parties or an extracting kit you can borrow to extract your honey with minimal monetary investment. We carry a large variety of equipment, some of which can be upgraded later. We have something available for every budget!



Filter: With uncapping and extracting you will get more than just honey. Beeswax, propolis, and even a couple bee parts are typical. Unless you prefer this in your honey you will want to strain or filter them out. We use two stage filters or cheesecloth over a larger gauged sieve. This filtering process still allows much of the pollen to pass through—a reason why local honey is so often sought after to help combat local airborne allergies.



Bottle: Now that your honey is strained you are ready to bottle. By far the easiest way for the beginner to bottle is to use a plastic bucket with a gate at the bottom. Using gravity you can easily fill the containers you wish to sell, give away, or keep! When your honey sales have grown, consider buying a heated bottling tank and perhaps, an automatic filler.



Betterbee

Harvesting & Uncapping



Fume Board

For use with Bee-Quick or Bee-Go. If you have several hives, a fume board is the easiest way to remove the bees from your honey supers. Apply Bee-Go or Bee-Quick to the felt on the underside of the board and then place it on the top of your honey supers. After about 5 to 15 minutes, you can remove your emptied super. This works best on warm sunny days.

- FB8 Fume Board 8 Frame\$13.95
- FB1 Fume Board 10 Frame.....\$13.95



Triangle Escape Board

The most stress-free way (for you and the bees) to remove bees from a super. This board is placed between the supers and the brood chamber, triangle side down. The bees can easily leave the supers but cannot find their way back in. Comes fully assembled.

Dimensions: 20" x 14" x 1-1/2"

Hint: Holes above an escape board are an invitation to robbers. Be sure that bees cannot enter the supers to be removed. Holes in supers and inner cover should be closed with tape to prevent robbing. Bees are also very reluctant to leave brood. An escape board will not work well if there is brood in the super to be removed.

- EB1 Triangle Escape Board 10 Frame . . \$13.25
- EB8 Triangle Escape Board 8 Frame . . \$13.25

Bee-Go

Approved chemical that quickly chases bees from honey supers on hot or cold days — early morning to late evening. Use with a fume board. Ground shipping only, cannot ship by air.



Note: Most people do not like the smell but it is effective, especially if you need to remove supers in cool weather.

- BEEG1 Bee-Go 1 pint\$17.45

Fischer's Bee-Quick®

Developed by James Fischer, beekeeper and scientist, Bee-Quick is a natural product with no offensive odor. It works quickly and effectively to remove bees from honey supers. Bee-Quick is approved for use in Certified Organic Apiaries. A small amount of Bee-Quick is applied to a fume board which is then placed on top of the honey supers. 8 oz container.



Note: We've used this product in our own beeyards and found it to be just as effective as Bee Go on warm days.

- BQ2 Fischer's Bee Quick\$14.95



Using a fume board to remove bees from a honey super.



Bee Smart Uncapper

Use with any 5 gallon food grade plastic bucket to make a convenient uncapping tank. Groove in bottom fits into rim of bucket. Please note: color may vary.

BSU1 Bee Smart Uncapper \$19.95



Maxant Electric Uncapping Plane

This heavy-duty, ergonomically designed electric plane makes fast work of uncapping. Elements seldom burn out (but are replaceable, just in case). We've used this plane on 400+ hives – with great results. 110v.

UP1 Electric Uncapping Plane \$125.00
 UPB1 Replacement Blade \$11.00
 UPE1 Replacement Heating Element . . . \$23.00

Uncapping Forks

Uncapping forks are designed to scratch or lift off the wax on the corners of a capped frame that your plane or knife cannot reach. Additionally, we have found another valuable use for uncapping forks — checking drone brood for varroa mites. Simply move the fork parallel to the comb and you can easily lift out the white drone larvae and see the mites.



Deluxe Uncapping Fork

Tines are cut from a solid piece of stainless steel so there is nothing to break off. The solid, soft, washable rubber handle is molded all in one piece with the body of the fork. Built-in scraper on the side of the fork.

CAS3 Deluxe Uncapping Fork \$32.95



SureGrip™ Uncapping Fork

This version is adequate for occasional use, but will not hold up well to repeated use. Ideal for first time beekeepers. Colors may vary.

CAS1 SureGrip Uncapping Fork \$7.29

Uncapping Kinves



Electric Uncapping Knife

American made by Pierce-Mieras Manufacturing, the manufacturer of this knife stands behind this product. We think an electric knife is well worth the extra expense. Put on a power strip and turn on a few minutes to warm up. Turn off when not uncapping to prevent burning the honey on the knife. Quality USA made. Features built-in thermostat. 110v.

Hint: Make sure to clean thoroughly after each use.

UK2 Electric Uncapping Knife \$105.95

Cold Uncapping Knife

Not all knives are created equal. For this job you will need a quality product. These are specially imported from Portugal. A very sharp knife with offset handle and a center ridge, designed specifically for cutting the wax cappings from a frame of honey. Great for just a few hives.

Note: Dipping the blade into a pan of hot water between cuts makes the uncapping easy. For even easier uncapping, buy 2 Cold uncapping knives - uncap with one and leave the other in a pan of hot water. When the first knife cools, just switch knives.

CUK2 Cold Uncapping Knife \$25.39

**NEW
for
2016!**



Lyson Uncapping Tank

Uncap your honey frames directly into this reinforced stainless steel Uncapping Tank. Use this tank to hold your uncapped frames before they go into the extractor. The removable baskets hold the capping off the bottom of the tank allowing them to drain. The tank measures 59" long and can hold up to 38 frames.

The Uncapping Tank includes:

- Trapezoidal bottom for added strength
- Height adjustable Legs
- Bottom drain and valve
- Stand for holding frames while uncapping
- Removable capping baskets
- Stainless steel cover (not pictured)

Note: This item ships via Truck ONLY. Please call to obtain an accurate shipping quote before processing your order.

LYSON4046LA Lyson Uncapping Tank \$825.00



Betterbee Uncapping Tank

The perfect uncapping solution for the small scale beekeeper, and a popular item among our customers. Designed to hold the uncapped frames while you continue to work; it can hold 15 gallons of cappings. Includes a 1-1/4" Nylon Honey Gate with a pre-drilled hole in the tank. Wood crossbar provides a surface to rest your frames while you uncap. Best used with medium-sized frames.

Dimensions: 17" x 20" x 13"

How to use: Simply place a frame over the wooden crossbar and uncap into the tank. The honey separates from the cappings through the grate located in the bottom of the tank.

UCT1 Uncapping Tank \$62.95



Professional Heat Gun

This tool has so many uses - we use it in & around the honey house, the packaging room and many other places. You can even use it to uncap difficult combs of honey. It has a digitally adjustable temperature gauge with settings between 60 - 650°C at 10°C increments; and boy can it pump out hot air with its various air flow settings. Comes with multiple nozzle attachments for numerous applications. If you want a tool that can do more than just heat seal your jar sleeves (pg 109), this is it. 110V 1500W.

HG1 Heat Gun \$49.95



The Lyson Uncapping Line

We offer several uncapping machines to meet a wide range of needs. Our uncappers are available with closed circuit water heated knives, steam heated knives, or electrically heated knives. Closed loop and electric models are thermostatically controlled with an adjustable temperature between 65 and 95 °C (149 to 203 °F).

Frames are loaded into the frame feeder which holds the frames by the top bar. One frame at a time drops into the chain feeder which guides it between two oscillating heated blades. Cappings wax and honey drip into the cappings extruder feed hopper or uncapping tank. After uncapping, each frame is pushed onto the uncapping table awaiting manual uncapping (if needed on poorly drawn frames) and extracting.

The distance between uncapping knives is adjustable. The knife position can be adjusted quickly with the manual override lever, or can be left at a wider setting using a separate cam-operated level (while machine is operating- electric feed models only). The minimum width setting can be set more “permanently” through adjustment of the knife angles with the machine off.

Heated Knife Options:

- “Once Through” steam heated blades (noncirculating)
- “Closed Loop” water heated blades (circulating)
- Electrically heated blades

Cappings Options:

- Unheated Cappings Tank
- Heated Cappings Tank
- 100 kg/hr Cappings Extruder & drip tray

Controller Options:

- Premium Line Controller (230V)
- Manual (hand crank) Feeder (110V)

Other Options:

- Caster Wheels

Lyson uncappers are typically available by special order only. Please call or e-mail to inquire about delivery time and option pricing. Several options priced below; other options available.

LYSON W20987Z_P \$8,000.00

with automatic feeder, closed loop heating system and 100kg/hr capping extruder

LYSON W2096000Z \$4,500.00

with automatic feeder, closed loop heating system and unheated cappings tank

LYSON W20960 \$2,425.00

with manual feeder, steam heating system and unheated cappings tank



Manual Feed
Uncapping
Machine &
Holding Tank



Automatic Feed
Uncapping
Machine &
Cappings
Extruder

If you are interested in these machines you may also be interested in a cappings extruder. See page 99 for more information.

Betterbee

Extracting Equipment

Lyson 4 Frame Extractor with Legs

The Lyson 2019N is a stainless steel, hand crank tangential honey extractor that holds 4 medium or 2 deep frames. Unlike other hand crank extractor, the handle is side mounted for more comfortable cranking. The 2019N uses a unique cast steel worm gear drive that allows the basket to freewheel without the handle spinning, and a brake that is applied by gentle backwards pressure on the crank (similar to a cruiser bicycle).

Drum is constructed of polished 25 gauge stainless steel. Cover is clear acrylic and adjustable legs are made of steel. A rectangular stainless steel wire basket holds two deep or four medium frames. Honey is poured through a 1 1/4" stainless gate valve with o-ring seal that is welded onto the barrel. The welds on the barrel are smooth for easier cleaning.

Dimensions: 16" Diameter; 29" Tall (without legs).

LYSON2019N \$279.00

Lyson 2 Frame Extractor Combo

This tangential extractor includes three components: the extractor drum with basket, a fine-mesh stainless screen, and a settling tank with metal gate valve. The components are held together by opposed latches.

The drum is constructed of 25 gauge stainless steel. The bottom of the extractor drum is conical with four large holes to allow honey to flow through the filter and into the tank.

The 25-mesh stainless sieve can be removed for easy cleaning. The mesh is fine enough mesh to allow for direct bottling from the settling tank.

The Settling Tank with Valve: Can hold approximately 150 pounds of honey. Honey is drained through a 1 1/4" stainless gate valve with o-ring seal that is welded onto the barrel.

Dimensions: 16" Diameter; 39" Tall

LYSON2019-COMBO-2 \$399.00

Lyson 50L Tank with Sieve

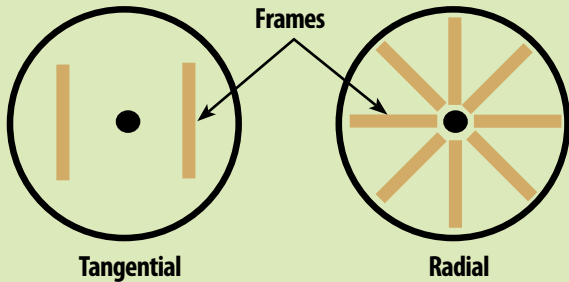
An extra tank that can be used with the 2019 Combo listed above. Includes a stainless steel cover that helps keep bees out when not in use. Holds about 50L or 13 gallons of liquid, which equals about 150 pounds of honey. With the sieve in place, the tank holds less honey.

LYSON 7034NU_5 50L Stainless Tank w/Sieve \$250.00



Tangential vs. Radial

There are two ways to orient frames in an extractor: radially and tangentially. In a radial orientation, both sides of the frame are extracted at once. In a tangential orientation, one side of the frame is extracted at a time. Extracting your frames in a tangential extractor will require flipping your frames. When extracting tangentially we usually extract half of the honey in the first side and then flip the frame and extract all of the honey in the second side. Then we flip it again and finish extracting the first side. By flipping the frame this way, we avoid "blow outs" where the foundation breaks due to the weight of the honey. Radial extractors do not require flipping the frames.



The Hobbyist 2200 Extractor

Pictured below. This is an economical tangential extractor for the beginner. It's a hand-cranked model made of all plastic, except for a steel center shaft. Includes a plastic tank cover and honey gate. Holds two frames of any size.

Dimensions: 16" x 16" x 26"

HE2200 Hobbyist 2200 \$145.95



The Betterbee Extracting Kit



Betterbee Extracting Kit

The Betterbee Extracting Kit includes all you need to get started extracting and bottling honey. Use the uncapping knife to remove most of the cappings on the frame while it sits on the Comb Capper, and then use the uncapping fork to remove the ones missed by the knife. Get a workout spinning the frames in the new Lyson 2019N 4 frame extractor, and then empty it through the plastic sieve into the bottling tank. Want the ease of the kit but different options? Head to our website or call to change extractors, uncapping knife, uncapping fork or sieve.

EXKIT Betterbee Extracting Kit \$369.95

One Extractor: Three Ways The Maxant 3100

The Maxant 3100 can grow with you as your apiary grows. At its base level, it's a 2 frame radial hand crank extractor. Purchase the Leg Kit if you prefer some height. When you wish to extract more frames, purchase the Basket Upgrade Kit to extract 6 medium frames radially. The next step up? A motor! Mix and match these upgrades to create the extractor that meets your needs now, and feel good about having the ability to step up without purchasing an entirely new machine.



Maxant 3100-2



Maxant 3100-6
with Leg Kit



Maxant 3100-6M
with Leg Kit

The Maxant 3100

Maxant 3100-2: This is the base unit two-frame hand crank radial extractor. This extractor is made with 20 gauge stainless steel with extra stiffening support at the top and bottom. The TIG welded conical bottom helps to efficiently drain the honey from the extractor. Comes with stainless cover as well. We are not aware of another entry level extractor that offers radial extraction and the ability to be upgraded so easily as your needs change. Legs are not included.

Maxant 3100-6: This is the same drum as the 3100-2 unit but with the 6 frame basket, allowing you to extract 6 frames radially with manual power. Legs are not included.

Maxant 3100-6M: Same as the 3100-6 but with motorized power. Legs not included. Note: This direct drive needs to be advanced with the motor. Turning the bucket by hand will damage the motor connection.

Maxant Leg Kit: Secured to the support ring on the bottom so there is no stress on the tank walls.

Basket Upgrade Kit: Allows the 2 Frame extractor to be converted to a 6 frame radial extractor. Three times the capacity! 100% stainless steel, TIG welded and tested on balancing machines.

Motor Upgrade Kit: Parvalux Gear Motor and Speed Control.

M3100-2 Maxant 3100-2 without Legs . . . \$299.00
M3100-6 Maxant 3100-6 without Legs . . . \$499.00
M3100-6M Maxant 3100-6M without Legs . \$745.00

MAXLEGKIT Leg Kit for Maxant Extractors . . . \$49.99
MAXBASKET1 Basket upgrade kit \$199.00
MAXMOTOR1 Motor upgrade kit \$349.00

Lyson 20 & 30 Frame Extractors

Both the Lyson 216 and 218 are motorized, radial, stainless steel honey extractors. This mid-level extractor has full length steel legs for improved rigidity and an easy to use digital controller.

The drum and cone shaped bottom is constructed of 24 gauge stainless steel. Honey is drained through a welded stainless steel 1 ¼" valve with o-ring seal. Steel legs provide a sturdy base for extracting, and comes with a 1/3 HP DC motor.

A variable speed DC motor is controlled by an adjustable controller with digital indication of motor speed. The motor speed is controlled by pulse width modulation (PWM), which switches power on and off as needed instead of dissipating (i.e. wasting) power through a rheostat or resistor. The result is very efficient, low power extractor operation with excellent control. The controller includes a grounded 120V power cable. Other features include:

- Braking system engages when 1) Stop button is pushed; 2) Emergency button is pushed; 3) Cover is lifted.
- Electronic anti-overload protection.
- Motor controller automatically switches off after 15 minutes of inactivity.
- Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) motor control provides high efficiency with low consumption of electricity.

The Lyson 216 20 frame extractor can hold 8 deep (9-1/8"), 20 medium (6-1/4"), or 20 shallow frames (5-3/8"). It is 24" in diameter and 39" tall. Due to small diameter, a larger extractor is recommended for deep frames.

The Lyson 218 30 frame extractor can hold 24 deep, 30 medium, or 30 shallow frames. It is 32" in diameter and 39" tall.



Lyson 216 20 Frame Radial Extractor

Lyson Honey Processing Equipment Includes a 24 Month Warranty

This item ships via Truck ONLY. Please call to obtain an accurate shipping quote.

- LYSON216 20 Frame Extractor \$999.00
- LYSON218 30 Frame Extractor \$1,600.00



Maxant 1400

Pictured at left. This extractor will extract 10 deep frames or 20 shallow/medium frames. It is a radial extractor, so it will extract honey from both sides of honey frames at the same time. The conical bottom drains to the nylon honey gate (included). Made from 20 gauge #4 polished stainless steel. Manually adjusted speed control. Rugged 1/3 HP motor. The tank is 26" in diameter, and 26.5" in height.

This item ships via Truck ONLY. Please call to obtain an accurate shipping quote .

- M1400L Maxant 1400 with Legs \$1,495.00
- M1400 Maxant 1400 without Legs . . \$1,395.00

You've spoken and we've heard! We are currently working with our partners in Poland to create an extractor that is radial, can hold 6-12 frames and can be powered by hand or by motor. Look forward to this extractor by summer of 2016!

Epoxy Paint

Ideal for sealing galvanized extracting equipment. Specially formulated as a clear, food approved epoxy — trust no other!



- EP2 Epoxy Paint 1 quart \$16.87

Lyson 20 Frame Premium Extractor

The Lyson 230P extractor is the premium version of the popular Lyson 216 extractor. The main differences include:

- Complete stainless steel construction of the drum, basket, legs, hinges and controller housing.
- Extra-thick plexiglass lids
- A more powerful motor & stiffer basket
- A five year warranty

These extractors come standard with a 120V power supply, although 220V versions are available. A 350 watt (~1/2 HP) DC motor drives the center shaft with a belt. The shaft is mounted on sealed ball bearings top and bottom. The bottom of the extractor is conically shaped for honey draining. Honey is drained through a welded stainless steel 1 ¼ inch gate valve with o-ring seal.

A variable speed DC motor is powered by an adjustable controller with digital indication of motor speed. The motor speed is controlled by pulse width modulation (PWM), which switches power on and off as needed instead of dissipating (i.e. wasting) power through a rheostat or resistor. The result is very efficient, low power extractor operation with excellent control.

Other key features include:

- Braking system engages when 1) Stop button is pushed; 2) Emergency button is pushed; 3) Cover is lifted.
- Precise configuration of acceleration and speed. The motor is only supplied with as much power as needed.
- Electronic anti-overload protection
- Motor controller automatically switches off after 15 minutes of inactivity.
- Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) motor control provides high efficiency with low consumption of electricity.

The Lyson W230P 20 frame premium extractor can hold 8 deep (9-1/8"), 20 medium (6-1/4"), or 20 shallow frames (5-3/8"). It is 24" in diameter and 39" tall. Due to a small diameter, a larger extractor is recommended for deep frames.

This item ships via Truck ONLY. Please call to obtain an accurate shipping quote .

LYSONW230P 20 Frame Premium Extractor \$1,499.00



Lyson 230P
20 Frame Premium
Extractor



The Honey House in action Fall 2015.

Lyson Commercial Premium Extractors

The Lyson large diameter Premium extractors are designed for heavy use by commercial operations. These 30, 42 and 56 frame models are driven by a sealed, inverter-driven AC motor directly coupled to the bottom end of the extractor shaft through an industrial grade gearbox. Acid resistant stainless steel is used exclusively for all metal components, including the legs.

The HE-03 controller is the top-of-the-line motor controller offered by Lyson. The fully programmable controller includes eight programs for automatic control of extractor speed throughout the extraction cycle. The programs consist of seven steps each with an adjustable start time and extractor speed. The controller features a 4.3" color LCD display to access settings and monitor extraction progress. A high quality Mitsubishi inverter supplies power to the motor.

All sizes include (2) 2" stainless steel honey gates and are covered by a 5 year warranty.

Dimensions: 32" diameter, 39" tall (30 frame), 35.5" diameter, 47" tall (42 frame) or 47" diameter, 47" tall (56 frame).

LYSON W2005000P 30 Frame Extractor \$2,750.00

LYSON200600 42 Frame Extractor. \$3,350.00

LYSON W2008000_P 56 Frame Extractor. \$4,250.00



View of the Inside Basket



All Stainless Steel Construction



Close-Up of the Motor



Food Grade Lubricant

It is vital to use these for lubricating surfaces which will come in contact with your honey as well as honey valves and other moving parts in your honey house. Increases the longevity and performance of your equipment.

- EL1 Lubri-Film Tube \$5.08
- EL2 Lubri-Film Spray Can \$10.25
- EG1 Lubri-Film Cartridge \$9.93



Extractor Comparison Chart

Extractor	Number of Hives	Capacity	Type	Power	Motor Upgrade?	Speed	Gearing	Tank	Price
Hobbyist 2200	1+	2 Deep 2 Med/Shal	Tangential	Side Hand-Crank	No	Variable	Plastic Gears	Plastic	\$145.95
LYSON 4 Frame w/Legs	1+	2 Deep 4 Med/Shal	Tangential	Side Hand-Crank	Coming Soon!	Variable	Steel Gears	25 GA Stainless	\$279.00
Maxant 3100-2 Frame	1+	2 Med/Shal	Radial	Top Hand-Crank	Yes	Variable	Pulley	20 GA Stainless	\$299.00 (\$50.00 Leg Kit)
LYSON 2 Frame Combo	1+	2 Deep 2 Med/Shal	Tangential	Side Hand-Crank	Coming Soon!	Variable	Steel Gears	25 GA Stainless	\$399.00
Maxant 3100-6 Frame	5+	3 Deep 6 Med/Shal	Radial or Tangential	Top Hand-Crank	Yes	Variable	Pulley	20 GA Stainless	\$499.00 (\$50.00 Leg Kit)
Maxant 3100-6M Frame	5+	3 Deep 6 Med/Shal	Radial or Tangential	120V Motorized	N/A	Variable (Rheostat)	Worm Gear	20 GA Stainless	\$745.00 (\$50.00 Leg Kit)
Maxant 1400 20 Frame	10+	10 Deep 20 Med/Shal	Radial	120V Motorized	N/A	Variable (Slip-clutch)	Pulley	20 GA Stainless	\$1,495.00 (w/legs)
Lyson 216 20 Frame	10+	8 Deep 20 Med/Shal	Radial	120V Motorized	N/A	Variable (Digital)	Pulley	24-GA Stainless	\$999.00
Lyson Premium 20 Frame	10+	8 Deep 20 Med/Shal	Radial	120V Motorized*	N/A	Variable (Digital)	Pulley	24-GA Stainless	\$1,499.00
Lyson 218 30 Frame	15+	24 Deep 30 Med/Shal	Radial	120V Motorized*	N/A	Variable (Digital)	Pulley	22 GA Stainless	\$1,600.00
Lyson Premium 30 Frame	15+	24 Deep 30 Med/Shal	Radial	120V Motorized*	N/A	Variable (Digital)	Steel Gear	22 GA Stainless	\$2,750.00
Lyson Premium 42 Frame	20+	42 Deep/Med/Shal	Radial	120V Motorized*	N/A	Variable (Digital)	Steel Gear	22 GA Stainless	\$3,550.00
Lyson Premium 56 Frame	30+	56 Deep/Med/Shal	Radial	120V Motorized*	N/A	Variable (Digital)	Steel Gear	22 GA Stainless	\$4,250.00

*220V available for special order.

Buying an extractor is an investment.

Before you buy ask yourself these questions:

1. How many hives do you want 2 to 3 years from now? This is especially important if you are just getting started. The answer may cause you to scale up or down.
2. Have you considered sharing an extractor, or borrowing one? Many small scale beekeepers team up come fall with extracting parties. Many hands make light work, and if you are sharing purchasing power you could scale up!
3. Look at your operation to see if you have a bottleneck. An electric uncapping knife (pg 81), stainless steel holding tank (pg 82) or bottling machine (pg 93) may speed up the process for you!

Don't hesitate to call us to help you make your decision. We talk to a lot of people regarding their extractor needs and can share our experience!





Specialized Honey Processing Equipment

This year we've placed many special orders for specialized equipment. This has given us a chance to work closely with our customers to meet their needs. And we've been able to see some pretty nice equipment! The items below give you a taste of the Lyson line of specialized equipment. Call or e-mail lyson@betterbee.com for more information!



28 Frame Horizontal Extractor
Holds two racks of 14 frames each. Load and unload at the same time without handling the frames individually. Plus, it's easier to balance the load than in a traditional extractor.



Steam Uncapping Knife
Designed to overlay on your Lyson uncapping table. Pointed triangle-shaped steam-heated knife cuts horizontally along frame.



Pollen Cleaner
This pollen cleaner is a device for separating bee pollen from bee legs, flower petals and other debris. The pollen cleaner separates pollen granules into one container while debris is blown out the other side.



Automatic Turn Table
Automatically bottles your honey into glass jars. One controller for filling jars; one controller for adjusting the speed of the table.



Complete Automatic Line
Completely customizable. Work with our staff to meet the needs of your commercial operation.

Betterbee's Annual LYSON Meeting

Betterbee staff have the privilege to attend Lyson's annual meeting each October. Here we are introduced to new products, work on modifications to existing equipment and gather samples to bring back to Betterbee. It is an opportunity for us to bring to you the latest in the Lyson line, gain expertise about the mechanics and construction of the equipment, and communicate the needs and preferences of the American beekeeper.



The beautiful Lyson showroom!

In 2016 we look to:

- Work with smaller equipment outfits to carry Lyson products. We have a dealer price program in place and would love to work to get this equipment to other suppliers!
- Create a good knowledge base with helpful instructions for all our Lyson products.
- Examine the entire Lyson product line to see what else we should be offering!



An example of an automatic extracting line. Jack wants to sell one to you!



Motor Attachment that will be available for smaller hand crank units. This unit is still in the development stages, but will provide an affordable way to upgrade your manual extractor to a motorized extractor. Stay tuned!



A cassette extractor. Not common in the US, but an option for places that extract extremely thick honey. Available by special order.



One of the manufacturing facilities where extractors are assembled.

Betterbee Open Mon through Fri 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.; Saturday 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. Extended Spring and Summer hours.

Betterbee Bottling & Processing

Maxant 600 "4-in-1" Bottling Tank

Pictured at right. Stainless steel construction, electrically welded, water-jacketing on bottom and sides. Each tank comes with heating element, stainless steel bottling valve, water sight-glass, and thermometer. Holds 16 gallons of honey.

Note: When used as a wax heating tank, order with the 1" Ball Valve in place of the No-Drip Honey Valve. Please call for pricing.

MAX6002 16 gal. 200 lbs. . . \$999.00



Lyson Heated Bottling Tank

Pictured at left. Our heated stainless steel bottling tank can be used for bottling or decrystallization. Digitally controlled heating elements on the interior walls and floor of the tank evenly heat the honey without the need for a water jacket. Includes 1-1/4" stainless honey gate. Temperature range: 86°F (30°C) to 131°F (55°C). 120 V power required. 220 V power available by order.

LYSON4043A Heated Tank 4043A 50 L (13.2 gal / 159 lb) 175 Watts \$850.00

LYSON4043D Heated Tank 4043D 70 L (18.5 gal / 222 lb) 175 Watts \$950.00

Lyson 204001 Bottler

Pictured at left. The honey bottler pumps, measures, and dispenses honey or creamed honey into containers. It is actuated by a foot pedal or bottle switch and pumps from a tank into containers. Bottling your crop is a breeze with this bottler. Amie bottled 600 lbs in a few hours without breaking a sweat. This bottler is programmable and will dispense quantities or buckets from 4g to 45kg (100 lbs). Specifications include:

- Self-priming, slow-rotating pump with silicone impeller
- Fills about 350 1 lb jars per hour (depending on the type and density of honey).
- Computer controlled input with digital display
- Can be used as a pump
- 110V / 200 W
- 5 ft intake hose included

All parts that have a direct contact with honey are made of stainless steel or plastic approved for food contact.

LYSON204001 BOTTLER \$2,025.00



Lyson Honey Pump

Pictured at right. A 370 Watt motor powers this honey pump. Most often used to pump honey from a sump (or clarifying tank) to bottling tanks during extraction, but can be used for any number of uses. Has the capacity to pump up to 900L/hour with a variable speed inverter control motor.

Note: Hose not included.

LYSON W2021GNF. \$1,600.00





Hobbyist Tank Combo

Pictured above. This 6 gallon pail holds up to 72 lbs of honey. You can extract honey into another bucket and then pour it through the filter cone into the 72 lb. tank to let it settle overnight. Then, lift the 72 lb. tank up onto a table or work bench and bottle your honey. Choose from a Filter Cone or Stainless Double Sieve (pictured).

- PSST1 Stainless Sieve & Tank Combo . . . \$60.15
- FCTC1 Filter Cone & Tank Combo \$42.35



Five Gallon Pail Opener

The easy way to open 5 or 6 gallon plastic pails. Constructed of heavy-duty, long-lasting industrial grade plastic.

- PAIL1 5 Gallon Plastic Pail Opener \$6.50



The Bucket Bench

This handy device allows you to rest a pail above another pail to allow the honey to drain. Virtually all the honey will drain from pails if left for 10 or 15 minutes. The device is made of food grade plastic and disassembles for compact storage.

The pail holder (above, right) is a similar device used on large stainless steel honey tanks.

- BHOLDER \$15.40



Stainless Double Sieve

Made of stainless steel, so it will not rust. A bigger sieve at the top removes large debris while the smaller sieve underneath filters the fine particles. Adjusts to fit any of our plastic honey tanks.

- SIE2 Stainless Steel Sieve \$29.95

Betterbee Pail Holder for 5 or 6 gallon pail

We developed this handy device to hold a 5 gallon pail of honey while it slowly empties over a honey tank. We know you'll appreciate being able to do other things while the honey takes its time. Fits all plastic tanks and double wall bottling tanks. All stainless construction.



- PH2 Betterbee Pail Holder \$29.95



Filter Cone

A fast, easy and economical way to filter your honey. Fits both a 5 or 6 gallon (60 or 72 lb.) tank. Filtering is much faster in this conical shaped design. Metal rim helps hold filter bag in place.

- FC1 Filter Cone \$11.20





Plastic Honey Tanks

Let your extracted honey settle for a day or two (in these sturdy, white plastic, food-approved tanks) before bottling. Lids are included. 1-1/4" Nylon Honey Gate included.

Dimensions: 60 lb. Tank (15" x 11"), 72 lb. Tank (17" x 11")

Hint: If you plan to sell your honey either raw or unheated, these tanks are all you will need for bottling.

- PT1-1/4 60 lb. w/1/4" gate \$28.35
- PT2-1/4 72 lb. w/1/4" gate \$33.35

For 1, 2, 5 and 6 gallon plastic buckets WITHOUT gates see page 104.



Plastic Honey Gates

Make your own honey tanks with these high quality, all plastic honey gates. Color may vary.

Note: You MUST USE ONLY food-approved tanks when making your own honey tank.

- PG2 Plastic Honey Gate 1-1/2 inch \$13.73
- PG3 Plastic Honey Gate 2 inch \$16.87
(2" for cold or creamed honey)

*Replacement gaskets and o-rings available. * Call or check our website for more information.

Betterbee Bucket Blanket

The Betterbee Bucket Blanket is (in our humble opinion) the best honey pail heater available on the market today. The patented heating element spreads heat evenly over the surface of the honey bucket to evenly warm and decrystallize honey from the outside in. It will liquefy a pail of crystallized honey overnight. The heater is well insulated to minimize heat loss and power wastage. An internal thermostat controls the blanket temperature to approximately 125 °F to prevent honey from overheating or burning. In our tests, the honey reached a uniform and steady temperature of 133 °F after 24 hours of heating. If lower temperatures are desired, the heater can be unplugged when the desired temperature is obtained.



The blanket measures approximately 10 inches tall by 41 inches long, and is wrapped around the bucket with attached nylon strap and buckle.

Specifications:

- Thermostat setpoint: 125 °F
- Fits 5 and 6 gallon buckets (plastic or steel)
- Material: high grade vinyl
- Conforms to UL 499 and CAN/CSA C22.2
- 120 watts, 120 VAC, 50/60Hz, 1 amp
- Made in USA

Note: Betterbee logo may or may not be imprinted on your Bucket Blanket.

Note: Even though this heater will not burn your honey, be sure to monitor your honey to make sure you don't exceed your desired temperature

Tip: When using the heater place your bucket of honey on a wooden board or on a piece of foam insulation rather than directly on a concrete floor for faster heating.

- HEATER \$109.95



Nylon Honey Gate

This heavy-duty nylon honey gate is 1-1/4" with gaskets and stainless steel hardware. This gate quickly turns the flow of honey on and off, making it extremely easy to fill your honey jars without the sticky mess.

Note: You MUST USE ONLY food-approved tanks when making your own honey tank.

- NG1 1-1/4" Nylon Gate. \$14.95

Coming Soon:
The Barrel Blanket!
Similar to the Bucket Blanket, the Barrel Blanket will fit a 55 gallon drum. Better than banded heaters that only cover a small area!



Deluxe Refractometer

A very handy, stainless device for measuring the moisture content of your honey. This is an accurate instrument that will provide years of use. Calibration fluid and directions are included.

Hint: Honey with moisture content over 18.6% will ferment. We are more comfortable striving for honey that has a moisture level lower than 17.1%. Most capped honey from the north will be at or below this level.

REFT2 Deluxe Refractometer \$77.33

Calibration Fluid

Not pictured. Extra calibration fluid for calibrating your honey refractometer. The calibration fluid is hygroscopic. This means that if left open the fluid will absorb water vapor from the air and will give erroneous readings. Keep fluid tightly sealed when not in use.

CF1 Calibration Fluid \$5.49



Digital Misco Honey Refractometer

Pictured at left. Not all refractometers are created equally. When precision is key, this digital refractometer can't be beat. With only a drop of honey, this instrument determines the water content, regardless of temperature.

Hint: To prevent fermentation, honey should have a water content of less than 17.1% (Safe regardless of yeast count).

REFT3 Digital Refractometer \$349.80

Protective cases available. Call or visit our website for more info!

Krud Kutter

What a wonderful product! Finally, a product that will remove propolis! Krud Kutter is a water-based, biodegradable, non-toxic, non-flammable concentrated cleaner that is NSF listed A1 for use in and around food processing areas. It can be used to remove propolis from feeder plugs (page 70) or extractors. There are myriad uses for this product around the honey house. Comes in 4 ounce and 32 ounce bottle. 32 ounce bottle has a spray handle and is the best value.



KRUD4 4 oz Krud Kutter \$2.68

KRUD32 32 oz Krud Kutter \$10.87



Betterbee Honey Scale

Electronic color graders can cost hundreds of dollars. This scale is simple to use at just a fraction of the cost. Fill one of the supplied containers with honey and move it along the scale until you match the color of the honey with the color on the scale.

SCALE1 Honey Color Scale \$29.95

WAYS TO ENSURE YOUR HONEY IS "RIPE" (AT THE RIGHT MOISTURE CONTENT):

1. Extract a majority of honey frames that have been capped.
2. Don't leave your honey, once extracted, open. Put a lid on it!
3. Test its moisture content with a refractometer.

Creamed Honey Supplies



Betterbee Gourmet Creamed Honey Kit

A great way to begin making your own creamed honey: includes a creamed honey drill, a honey pail with a 2" gate, 1 lb of seed, 12 cups, and instructions. Enough seed and cups for your first batch of about 10 pounds.

Did you know? Creamed honey is made by encouraging crystallization in a controlled environment. Creamed honey can also be called whipped honey, spun honey, and candied honey. There is nothing added to plain creamed honey. It is just honey. But you can add other flavors like cinnamon!

CHK1 Creamed Honey Kit. \$77.39

Lyson 50 Liter Honey Creamer



Pictured at left. In Europe, creamed honey is the norm. Spreadable, scoopable, and generally a lot less messy than liquid honey, creamed honey is popular among those who like honey on toast, muffins or apples. Once a seed is added, this machine churns the honey on a programmed schedule of several whippings per day. The resulting product is easy to spread. 120V, unheated, 400mm, 36 RPM.

Note: Available with heater or without heater. (shown) 70, 100, 150 and 200 liter creamers also available with or without heated walls.

LYSONW200882. \$1,195.00

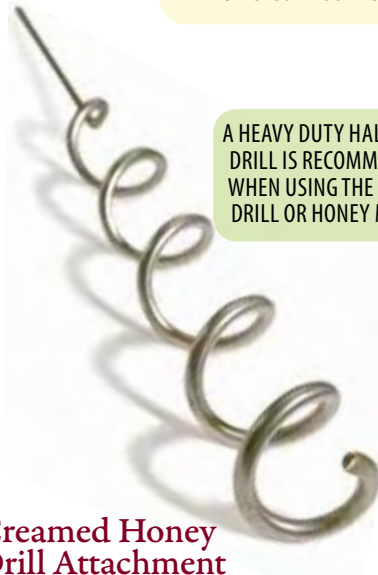
For creamed honey to use as seed, see page 150.

HOW TO MAKE CREAMED HONEY:
Patented by Elton J. Dyce in 1935, raw honey is first pasteurized to kill any yeasts that may be present in the honey. A seed batch of previously creamed honey is added to cooled pasteurized honey to produce a mixture of 10% creamed honey and 90% pasteurized honey. The mixture is allowed to rest at a controlled temperature of 57°F (14°C). This method will produce a batch of creamed honey in about one week.

Cheesecloth

Two yards of grade 50 high quality bleached cotton cheesecloth has a unique tightly woven mesh that is perfect for straining! Rinse with cold water and machine wash with unscented detergent. Can be boiled to sterilize.

CC1 Cheesecloth \$4.95



A HEAVY DUTY HALF-INCH DRILL IS RECOMMENDED WHEN USING THE HONEY DRILL OR HONEY MIXER.

Creamed Honey Drill Attachment

Simple, low cost tool for mixing seed crystal into honey. This creamed honey drill mixes especially well and without mixing air into your creamed honey – fits on an electric handheld drill.

CHD1 Creamed Honey Drill. \$37.07



Creamed Honey Mixer

The ideal tool for mixing up a batch or two of creamed honey – do it right in a plastic tank or 5 gallon pail. Just hook it up to your electric handheld drill, and off you go. Made of high quality stainless steel. The 21" model fits a 3/8" drill, the 40" model fits a 1/2" drill.

Note: The unique design of this mixer actually folds the honey into itself, breaking up the crystals into a smooth cream.

CHM1 Creamed Honey Mixer 21 inch . . . \$67.42
CHM2 Creamed Honey Mixer 40 inch . . . \$80.96

Betterbee

Wax Refining

Local wax products can fetch a premium price at the market in candles, salves and lip balms. Don't leave the burr comb in the yard to gather in the soles of your boots. Instead, collect and process this valuable resource!



Go from this...



...to this!

**Coming in 2016!
A new and improved
Solar Wax Melter.
Stay tuned!**



Maxant 3900 Wax Processing Tank

Pictured at left. This tank has many uses. You can use it as an Uncapping Tank, a Wax Cleaning & Filtering Tank or a Honey Heating Tank (see Hint 1 below). Comprised of a single wall stainless vessel with a heating element and stainless guard. The heating element needs to be immersed in water. Simply place your cappings in the tank with some water, bring to a low boil and let settle. Pure wax can be poured off the tank into bricks for future processing.

Hint 1: You can liquefy a 60 lb. pail of granulated honey in it by surrounding the pail in a water bath. Do not put honey directly into this tank.

Hint 2: Clean and filter wax from cappings or old comb by mixing them with water and bringing to a boil. The water and dirt fall to the bottom leaving the cleaned, liquid wax which can then be strained.

M3900 Wax Processing Tank \$595.00

Use a Filter Cone (page 94) to filter your melted wax. When the filtering process is complete, place the cone in the freezer for a few hours, remove and simply break the leftover wax off the cone.

Lyson Wax Cappings Extruder

The cappings extruder fits beneath an uncapper or can be used separately from the uncapping process. The slow-rotating screw, made of durable high density plastic, compresses the cappings while allowing the liquid honey to escape through the perforated cylinder. Partially dried wax exits the end of the screw and is ready for further processing. Honey drips into removable sieve trays and then into a holding tank for discharge to your sump or tank. Includes castor wheels. Four sizes available.

Specifications (100 kg/hr model)

- Power supply: 230V AC, 750 watts (1 HP)
- 120V power supply is available
- Maximum speed: 9 RPM
- Dimensions: 103 L x 49 W x 65 H (cm)

All stainless steel construction. Two year warranty.

Note 1: maximum throughput and dryness of the extruded wax depends on the honey content of the cappings or honey comb. The extruder may also be used in the food industry as a fruit press.

Note 2: Lyson extruders are typically available by special order only. Please call or e-mail to inquire about delivery time and freight cost. All sizes ship by LTL or may be picked up in Greenwich, NY.

LYSON WAX CAPPINGS EXTRUDER

50 kg/hr	.....\$2,125
100 kg/hr	.....\$4,225
200 kg/hr	.....\$6,300
500 kg/hr	.....\$9,175



Rendering Wax

There are many different ways to clean and process wax. Properly cleaned and filtered wax can make a big difference in your final candle product. Most purchased wax comes filtered and cleaned but if you are lucky enough to use wax from your own hive you know it starts a little messy! One option for cleaning is to place the wax in a crock pot or a pot of water, bring the water to a boil and allow to melt.

Once the wax has melted remove it from the heat and allow it to cool. You will be left with three distinct layers; water, honey and debris then wax at the top. Scraping off the layer of debris will remove a lot of the "gunk" from your wax. You may find that you need to repeat this process several times to get the wax thoroughly cleaned. An alternative method is to pull all of the wax into a pair of pantyhose, tie off the end and place this in the pot of water. The pantyhose work as a filter and allow the wax to melt through into the water.

Lyson Wax Press

Pictured at left. A hand-powered way to extrude excess honey from your cappings. Insert cappings into stainless steel tube and turn the handle to press out honey. Honey drains to the stainless steel plate and into a bucket you place under the press. Red painted steel supports the press. Also can be used for pressing apples for cider!

Dimensions: 15" wide by 27" tall.

LYSON W4082 Wax Press. \$275.00



Betterbee

HONEY BOTTLES & CONTAINERS

All of our Plastic Containers are BPA Free!*

*Due to its design, the 5lb Clear Plastic Jug is the only container to contain BPA.



Honey Weight. What is it?

This is one of the most frequently asked questions we get at Betterbee.

Honey has a different density than water. Even batch to batch, honey varies in density. In the English system of measurements, “ounce” can mean both weight AND volume, which is OK if you are measuring water, but NOT OK if you are measuring honey. Honey will be around 40% heavier than water (depending on the moisture content of your honey). This means 1 fluid ounce of honey will weigh about 1.4 ounces.

All of our containers are listed by honey weight, not water weight, and not volume.

To help provide more information to our customers, we conducted an informal, non-scientific test to measure the volume and honey weight of each of our containers. We measured each container to the “fill line” or “bead” of the container (the rim that protrudes from the base of the neck, right below the threads. You’ll find both the volume and honey weight in the pink box under each item. We did this to help our customers in a number of ways:

- **Buy the right number of containers:** People use our advertised descriptions to estimate how many containers to buy. Providing accurate information means fewer dissatisfied customers because they get the right number of containers.
- **Put the correct weight on a jar:** If people fill jars with honey and sell it as if it weighed more than it does, there could be legal problems.
- **Charge appropriately for the honey they are delivering:** If people fill jars with honey and sell it as if it weighed less than it does, they can be losing money.

Betterbee Plastic Containers

LID CHOICES



We offer 4 choices for topping your containers: Fliptop Lid, Hi-Flo Spout, Driplless Lid and White Cap. They all fit our Plastic Bears (flat and round belly) and Premium Quality Plastic Honey Bottles. See page 108 for more info.

CAUTION: Please do not wash ANY plastic container in the dishwasher.



CARDBOARD CASES FOR PREMIUM BOTTLES (HOLDS 12)

BOX8oz	Case for 8 oz.	\$1.15 ea
	25+	90¢ ea
BOX16oz	Case for 16 oz.	\$1.25 ea
	25+	\$1.00 ea
BOX32oz	Case for 32 oz.	\$1.50 ea
	25+	\$1.25 ea

FREE SHIPPING. All items labeled FREESHIP are shipped without additional shipping charges in the contiguous USA.

2 lb. Premium Plastic Honey Bottle with Red Flip-top Lid

1 lb. Premium Plastic Honey Bottle with White Cap

1/2 lb. Premium Plastic Honey Bottle with Yellow Hi-Flo Spout



Premium Quality Plastic Honey Bottles

These plastic honey bottles look just like glass. They all take the same 38mm lids, so you have your choice of white plastic caps, Hi-Flo Spouts (black, yellow or red), Fliptop Lids (red, yellow, gold, black, white) or Driplless Lids (red, black, or yellow). See page 108 for lids.

All container item codes labeled FREESHIP include FREE Shipping and must be placed on a separate order when ordering over the web.

1/2 LB. PLASTIC HONEY BOTTLES

PHB1/2 NO CAP	1-11	.70¢ ea
	12+	.45¢ ea

FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea
HF Hi-Flo Spout	Add 19¢ ea
C38mm White Plastic Lid	Add 8¢ ea
DL1 Driplless Lid	Add 25¢ ea

PHB1/2 FREESHIP Bulk of 200 \$119.00 (60¢ ea)
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)

PHB1/2 Case of 550 NO CAP \$154.00 (28¢ ea)

PHB1/2: Volume: 167 mL Honey Weight: 8.4 oz.

1 LB. PLASTIC HONEY BOTTLES

PHB1 NO CAP	1-11	.77¢ ea
	12+	.52¢ ea

FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea
HF Hi-Flo Spout	Add 19¢ ea
C38mm White Plastic Lid	Add 8¢ ea
DL1 Driplless Lid	Add 25¢ ea

PHB1B FREESHIP Bulk of 100 \$78.54 (79¢ ea)
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)

PHB1 Case of 321 no cap \$122.91 (38¢ ea)

PHB1: Volume: 326 mL Honey Weight: 1 lb.

2 LB. PLASTIC HONEY BOTTLES

PHB2 NO CAP	1-11	\$1.00 ea
	12+	.75¢ ea

FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea
HF Hi-Flo Spout	Add 19¢ ea
C38mm White Plastic Lid	Add 8¢ ea
DL1 Driplless Lid	Add 25¢ ea

PHB2B FREESHIP Bulk of 50 \$71.85 (\$1.44 ea)
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)

PHB2 Case of 168 no cap \$97.94 (58¢ ea)

PHB2: Volume: 656 mL Honey Weight: 2.1 lbs.



**Try making creamed honey this year!
See our kit and other supplies on page 97.**

Betterbee "Ship Free" Plastic Container Variety Pack

Provide your customers a variety of options in honey packaging. You get one box filled with a selection of 9 different containers.

Includes all this:

- 5 lb. Honey Jugs (6)
- 12 oz. Flat Panel Honey Bears (16)
- 12 oz. Round Belly Honey Bears (16)
- 16 oz. Skep Bottles (6)
- 24 oz. Skep Bottles (6)
- 8 oz. Honey Jars (12)
- 1 lb. Honey Jars (12)
- 2 lb. Honey Jars (6)
- 1 lb. Upside Down Honey Bottle (3)
- Fliptop Lids (74)
- 53mm Caps (6)
- Dripless Lids (3)

FREE LABELS: Includes FREE Skep labels for all containers. A great way of trying a new style or offering your customers more variety. Please note, these labels are not available for custom printing.

BAL1 FREESHIP Variety Bulk Pack. \$102.45

Betterbee 1 lb. Upside-Down Honey Bottle

No more waiting for the honey to drain down into the spout or scooping for the last drop. The large lid provides a stable surface on which

the bottle rests. The rubber diaphragm makes for a leak free cap and instantly seals after the squeeze. No more waiting, just squeeze and go. Choose from red, black or yellow caps.



Note: This bottle is only available with the dripless lid.

UDHB1F with Cap 1-11 \$1.02 ea
12+ 77¢ ea

UDHB FREESHIP Bulk of 100 w/Cap. \$104.85 (\$1.05 ea)

UDHB CF Case of 364 No Caps . . . \$161.97 (44¢ ea)

UDHB: Volume: 331 mL Honey Weight: 1 lb.



All of our Plastic Containers are BPA Free!*

*Due to its design, the 5lb Clear Plastic Jug is the only container to contain BPA.

The "Mini" Flat Panel Bear

Our 2 oz "mini" bear is the perfect favor for weddings and showers, makes great samples to give away, and is ideal for "impulse buys" at the farm stand. Yellow caps are included. No other colors available.



Note: Labels are NOT included in bear pricing. See page 112 for "Skep" Pure Honey Labels

FPB2 1-11. 80¢ ea
12-159. 55¢ ea

FPB2F 2 oz. bear Flat of 160. \$67.80

FPB2C 2 oz. bear Case of 800 \$311.50

FPB2: Volume: 47 mL Honey Weight: 2.4 oz.

1 lb Creamed Honey Cups & Lids

Plastic cups with imprinted sides. The wide cover makes them easy to fill.



CUP12 Individual Cup w/Lid 90¢ ea
CUP100 Lot of 100 \$74.01
CUP1C Case of 1000 \$463.45

Clear Skep Bottles

These clear PET bottles are available in 1 lb. and 1-1/2 lb. sizes; they make an impressive container and use our small rectangular labels. Takes a 38mm cap (see page 108), and available with your choice of Hi-Flo Spouts (black, yellow or red), Fliptop Lids (red, yellow, gold, black or white) or Dripless Lids (red, yellow or black).

16 OZ. CLEAR SKEP BOTTLES

CSB16 NO LID 1-11 90¢ ea
12+. 65¢ ea

FT Fliptop Lid Add 13¢ ea
 HF Hi-Flo Spout. Add 19¢ ea
 C38mm White Plastic Lid. Add 8¢ ea
 DL1 Dripless Lid. Add 25¢ ea

CSB16 FREESHIP Bulk of 100 w/ Fliptop Lid \$97.56 (98¢ ea)

CSB16C Case of 175 w/no cap. \$114.19 (65¢ ea)

CSB16: Volume: 337 mL Honey Weight: 16.9 oz.

24 OZ. CLEAR SKEP BOTTLES

CSB24 NO LID 1-11 94¢ ea
12+. 69¢ ea

FT Fliptop Lid Add 13¢ ea
 HF Hi-Flo Spout. Add 19¢ ea
 C38mm White Plastic Lid. Add 8¢ ea
 DL1 Dripless Lid. Add 25¢ ea

CSB24C Case of 130 w/no cap. \$88.00 (68¢ ea)

CSB24: Volume: 490 mL Honey Weight: 24.6 oz.



FREE SHIPPING. All items labeled FREESHIP are shipped without additional shipping charges in the contiguous USA.

Flat Panel Bears

Flat panels on front. Stick a honey label on the front and you're set to go. Comes in sizes: 6 oz, 8 oz, 12 oz 16 oz and 24 oz. All sizes except the 6 oz. have a flat panel on the back. The 38mm top provides you the following cap choices: Hi-Flo Spouts (black, yellow or red), Fliptop Lids (red, yellow, gold, black or white), or white caps. Labels not included!

6 OZ. FLAT PANEL BEARS

FPB6 NO LID	1-11	69¢ ea
	12+	44¢ ea
FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea	
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea	
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea	
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea	
FPB6 FREESHIP Bulk of 200.	\$124.73 (62¢ ea)	
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)		
FPB6C Case of 600 NO CAP.	\$180.10 (30¢ ea)	
FPB6: Volume: 137 mL Honey Weight: 6.9 oz.		

8 OZ. FLAT PANEL BEARS

FPB8 NO LID	1-11 . . . . .	.75¢ ea
	12+	50¢ ea
FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea	
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea	
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea	
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea	
FPB8 FREESHIP Bulk of 170.	\$104.52 (61¢ ea)	
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)		
FPB8C Case of 525 NO CAP.	\$158.47 (30¢ ea)	
FPB8: Volume: 169 mL Honey Weight: 8.5 oz.		

12 OZ. FLAT PANEL BEARS

FPB12 NO LID	1-11	75¢ ea
	12+	50¢ ea
FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea	
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea	
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea	
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea	
FPB12 FREESHIP Bulk of 120.	\$86.84 (72¢ ea)	
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)		
FPB12C Case of 400 NO CAP	\$108.91 (27¢ ea)	
FPB12: Volume: 241 mL Honey Weight: 12.1 oz.		

16 OZ. FLAT PANEL BEARS

FPB16 NO LID	1-11	82¢ ea
	12+	57¢ ea
FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea	
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea	
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea	
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea	
FPB16 FREESHIP Bulk of 90.	\$93.54 (\$1.04 ea)	
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)		
FPB16C Case of 228 NO CAP.	\$97.80 (43¢ ea)	

24 OZ. FLAT PANEL BEARS

FPB24 NO LID	1-11	83¢ ea
	12+	58¢ ea
FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea	
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea	
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea	
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea	
FPB24 FREESHIP Bulk of 50.	\$66.45 (\$1.33 ea)	
(Fliptop lids included. Other lids available.)		
FPB24C Case of 195 NO CAP.	\$100.45 (52¢ ea)	
FPB24: Volume: 487 mL Honey Weight: 24.4 oz.		

Classic Round Belly Bears

The honey bear you remember as a child. The 38mm top provides you the following cap choices: Hi-Flo Spouts (black, yellow or red), Fliptop Lids (red, yellow, gold, black or white), or white caps.



12 oz. Round Belly Bears (Clear PET Plastic)

RBB12 NO CAP	1-11	75¢ ea
	12+	50¢ ea
FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea	
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea	
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea	
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea	
RBB12C Case of 285 NO CAP.	\$98.21 (34¢ ea)	
RBB12: Volume: 240 mL Honey Weight: 12 oz.		

32 oz. Round Belly Bears (Opaque LDPE plastic)

RBB32 w/No Cap	1-11	\$1.96 ea
	12+	\$1.71 ea
FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea	
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea	
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea	
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea	
RBB32C Case of 100 NO CAP.	\$133.56 (\$1.34 ea)	
RBB32: Volume: 635 mL Honey Weight: 31.9 oz.		

50 Round Belly Bear Collars



The best way to label our Classic Round Belly Bears. Yellow, heavy-weight paper.

BC12 12 oz. Bear Collar Pack of 50	
1-9	\$3.29
10+	\$2.60
BC32 32 oz. Bear Collar Pack of 50	
1-9	\$3.29
10+	\$2.60

CAUTION: Please do not wash ANY plastic container in the dishwasher.

5 lb. Clear Plastic Jug

Fills easily, pours well, and shows off your honey in a functional container. The smaller 53 mm cap controls the flow. Because of the narrow neck, more light passes through honey, making honey look as luminous as the day you harvested it.



RPBJ 5 lb. Clear Plastic Jug w/53mm Caps. . . . \$2.73 ea
 RPBJC Lot of 18 w/53mm Caps. \$44.95

RPBJ2: Volume: 1620 mL Honey Weight: 5.1 lbs.



Plastic Honey Pail & Lid

Sell your honey in bulk in these food grade plastic, standard honey containers. Available in 1, 2, 5 and 6 gallon sizes.

Note: Label not included.

HP7	1 Gallon Plastic Honey Pail & Lid	
	1-9	\$3.61 ea
	10+	\$3.31 ea
HP4	2 Gallon Plastic Honey Pail & Lid	
	1-9	\$5.41 ea
	10+	\$5.06 ea
HP5	5 Gallon Plastic Honey Pail & Lid	
	1-9	\$9.53 ea
	10+	\$9.28 ea
HP6	6 Gallon Plastic Honey Pail & Lid	
	1-9	\$15.40 ea
	10+	\$14.40 ea

1 Gallon Plastic Honey Jug

Try these out at the farm stands. Features an easy to carry and easy to pour handle. 63mm special cap included.



Note: We like this jug for carrying sugar syrup out to the bee yard!

HJUG1	1 Gallon Jug with 63 mm caps	
	1-49 Jugs.	\$2.32 ea
	Case of 50 Jugs.	\$2.20 ea

HJUG1: Volume: 4072 mL Honey Weight: 12.9 lbs.

1 Gallon Plastic Honey Jar

Translucent (not clear). Includes a 89 mm cap.



GJ1	1 Gallon Plastic Honey Jar	
	1-11	\$2.30 ea
	12+	\$2.06 ea

* Case of 48 Available. Call for more information.*

GJ1: Volume: 3748 mL Honey Weight: 11.8 lbs.

EZ Grip Honey Cube

This little gem is an incredibly easy to handle gripper jar. Also ideal for displaying pollen or whatever other product you have. Wide mouth allows for easy pour and fill. Made of crystal clear PET plastic.



EZG1	EZ Grip Honey Cube with 89 mm Cap	
	1-11	\$1.70 ea
	12+	\$1.45 ea

EZG1: Volume: 882 mL Honey Weight: 2.8 lbs.

CAUTION: Please do not wash ANY plastic container in the dishwasher.

3 lb. Embossed Jar

Embossed hex design enhances these eye-catching 3 lb PET jars. Features double indented handles for ease of pouring. Takes a 38mm cap. See page 108 for colors and styles available.



EJ1 NO LID 1-11.	\$1.35 ea
12+	\$1.15 ea

FT Fliptop Lid	Add 13¢ ea
HF Hi-Flo Spout.	Add 19¢ ea
C38mm White Plastic Lid.	Add 8¢ ea
DL1 Dripless Lid.	Add 25¢ ea

EJ1C Case of 126 NO CAP. \$113.55 (90¢ ea)

EJ1: Volume: 988 mL Honey Weight: 3.1 lbs.

5 lb. Round Plastic Bottle

These bottles are made from crystal clear PET plastic. Cap: 110mm. Case: 6 bottles.



RPB5C 5 lb. Round Plastic Bottle with Caps
 Case of 6 Bottles \$14.95 (\$2.49 ea)

RPB5 5 lb. Round Plastic Bottle without Caps
 Case of 6 Bottles \$12.55 (\$2.09ea)

RPB5: Volume: 1659 mL Honey Weight: 5.2 lbs.

5 lb. Plastic Honey Pail

Colorful, plastic honey pail with imprinted lids, sturdy, easy-carry handles and snap-tight lids.



AHP5	5 lb. Plastic Honey Pail	\$2.74 ea
AHP5C	Case of 200.	\$425.70

Betterbee Glass Containers



Classic Glass Jars

These jars are always popular and showcase the color and clarity of your honey.

Pictured right to left. 1/2lb: Case of 24 jars. 1lb: Case of 24 jars. 2 lb: Case of 12 jars.

1/2 lb. Classic Glass Jars WITH 48mm White Plastic Caps CB1/2C \$15.98/case

- w/ White Plastic Cap w/ Pressure Seal Add 48¢/case
- w/ White Metal Cap. Add \$1.68/case
- w/ Gold Metal Cap. Add \$2.40/case
- w/ No Cap Subtract \$2.64/case

CBC1/2: Volume: 167 mL Honey Weight: 8.4 oz.

1 lb. Classic Glass Jars WITH 48mm White Plastic Caps: CB1C \$15.52/case

- w/ White Plastic Cap w/ Pressure Seal Add 48¢/case
- w/ White Metal Cap. Add \$1.68/case
- w/ Gold Metal Cap. Add \$2.40/case
- w/ No Cap Subtract \$2.64/case

CBC1: Volume: 318 mL Honey Weight: 1.0 lb.

2 lb. Classic Glass Jars WITH 63mm White Plastic Caps: CB2C \$12.43/case

- w/ White Plastic Cap w/ Pressure Seal Add \$1.08/case
- w/ White Metal Cap. Add \$1.32/case
- w/ Gold Metal Cap. Add \$1.44/case
- w/ No Cap Subtract \$1.68/case

CBC2: Volume: 654 mL Honey Weight: 2.1 lbs.

5 lb. Round Glass Jar

The “standard” honey jar for bulk sales. Cap: 70g. Case: 6 jars. Pictured below.

5 lb. Round Jar WITH 70g White Plastic Cap

- RB5C \$16.61/case
- w/ White Metal Cap. Add 24¢/case
- w/ Gold Metal Cap. Add 24¢/case
- w/ No Cap Subtract \$1.26/case

RB5 Volume: 1644 mL Honey Weight: 5.1 lbs.

2-1/2 lb. Square Glass Jar

A fancy, wide-mouth jar for extracted, chunk or creamed honey. Cap: 89mm. Case: 12 jars. Pictured below.

Square Glass Jar WITH 89mm White Plastic Cap

- SB2-1/2C. \$17.69/case
- w/ No Cap Subtract \$4.20/case

SB2-1/2: Volume: 839 mL Honey Weight: 2.6 lbs.

1 lb. Tall Round Glass Jars

Many honey producers use this jar for both extracted and creamed honey. The wide mouth design also makes it great for chunk honey. Cap: 63 mm. Case: 12 jars.



1 lb. Tall Round Glass Jar WITH 63mm White Plastic Cap TRB1C \$7.40/case

- w/ White Plastic Cap w/ Pressure Seal Add \$1.08/case
- w/ White Metal Cap. Add \$1.32/case
- w/ Gold Metal Cap. Add \$1.44/case
- w/ No Cap Subtract \$1.68/case

TRB1: Volume: 349 mL Honey Weight: 17.6 oz.





Hex Glass Jars

These jars are very popular for gifts and gourmet products. They come packed in cases for easy marketing. Gold Metal lug caps included. Additional caps may be purchased separately (pg 109). Case of 2 oz: 24 jars. Case of 5 oz: 12 jars. Case of 8 oz: 12 jars. Case of 12 oz: 12 jars.

HX2C	2 oz. Hex Jar with Cap	\$11.45/case
HX5C	5 oz. Hex Jar with Cap	\$8.70/case
HX8C	8 oz. Hex Jar with Cap	\$10.40/case
HX12C	12 oz. Hex Jar with Cap	\$10.70/case

HX2C: Volume: 40 mL Honey Weight: 2.0 oz.

HX5C: Volume: 104 mL Honey Weight: 5.2 oz.

HX8C: Volume: 174 mL Honey Weight: 8.9 oz.

HX12C: Volume: 255 mL Honey Weight: 13.0 oz

Small Round Glass Jars

Very popular for the gift market. Great for extracted and creamed honey. Also, good for jams and jellies. Available in 3 sizes – 8 oz. (63 mm. cap), 12 oz. (70 mm. cap), 16 oz. (83 mm. cap). Case: 12 jars.



8 oz. Small Round Jar WITH 63 mm White Plastic Cap

RB8C	. . . . .	\$10.25/case
w/ White Plastic Cap w/ Pressure Seal	Add \$1.08/case	
w/ White Metal Cap	Add \$1.32/case	
w/ Gold Metal Cap	Add \$1.44/case	
w/ No Cap	Subtract \$1.68/case	

12 oz. Small Round Jar WITH 70 mm White Plastic Cap

RB12C	. . . . .	\$9.32/case
w/ No Cap	Subtract \$2.16/case	

16 oz. Sm. Round Jar WITH 83 mm Cap

RB16C	. . . . .	\$10.20/case
w/ No Cap	Subtract \$2.76/case	

RB8C: Volume: 178 mL Honey Weight: 9.1 oz.

RB12C: Volume: 241 mL Honey Weight: 12.0 oz.

RB16C: Volume: 323 mL Honey Weight: 15.8 oz.

Muth Jars

This is a reproduction of the Muth jar developed by Charles Muth of Cincinnati, Ohio in the 19th century. It was the first jar produced specifically for honey. Embossed design and cork closure makes this jar special. Extra corks available. Call for pricing. Case of 4 oz: 36 jars. Case of 8 oz: 12 jars. Case of 1 lb: 12 jars.



MUTH4C	4 oz. Muth Jar with Corks	\$33.78/case
MUTH8C	8 oz. Muth Jar with Corks	\$13.60/case
MUTH1C	1 lb. Muth Jar with Corks	\$15.40/case

MUTH4C: Volume: 85 mL Honey Weight: 4.3 oz.

MUTH8C: Volume: 172 mL Honey Weight: 8.6 oz.

MUTH1C: Volume: 347 mL Honey Weight: 17.5 oz.



Queenline Jars

The 4 pound queenline (70G cap) is a beautiful large bottle which shows off the color and clarity of your honey. Case: 6 jars.

Queenline Jars with 70G White Plastic Caps
QL4C \$11.95/case
 w/ White Metal Cap Add 24¢/case
 w/ Gold Metal Cap. Add 24¢/case
 w/ No Cap Subtract \$1.26/case
QL4: Volume: 1297 mL Honey Weight: 4.1 lbs.



12 oz. Glass Half Skep

See page 110 and 112 for labels that fit this new jar. Cap: 58 mm- Gold Metal Lug Thread. Case: 12 jars.

12 oz. Glass Half Skep WITH 58 mm Gold Lug Cap
GB13C \$10.95/case
 w/ No Cap Subtract \$2.52/case
1/2SKEP Volume: 255 mL Honey Weight: 12.7 oz.

**Interested in larger quantities?
 Call for pallet pricing on glass containers.**



13 oz. Glass Bear

Get the honey bear look in glass! These beautiful bears make great change jars after you have eaten all the yummy honey! Cap: 58 mm- Gold Metal Lug Thread. Case: 12 jars.

13 oz. Glass Bear WITH 58 mm Gold Lug Cap
GB13C \$12.45/case
 w/ No Cap Subtract \$2.52/case
GB13 Volume: 267 mL Honey Weight: 13.4 oz.

Notes on Containers:

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS: If you order 50 or more cases of glass at any one time, you receive a discount of \$.50 per case. You must buy a minimum of 50 CASES AT ONE TIME. You can mix and match sizes of glass to make your minimums. We offer this quantity pricing on containers with or without caps. Pallet pricing also available.

TRUCK SHIPPING: Truck shipment is the preferred method for glass containers because they can be insured. Even though we make every effort to pack glass for safe shipment, Fed Ex and the USPS cannot guarantee against breakage. Damaged items will not be replaced.

CAUTION: Please do not wash ANY plastic container in the dishwasher. They will be distorted by the heat.

LABELS? Labels are NOT included with any of our containers, except the Variety Pack.

3 oz. Novelty Glass Jar

The perfect sampler jar. Equally good for selling jelly and honey assortments. Case: 24 jars.



Suggestion: With an "I Love Honey" label (pg 117) on the cap these can sell for a premium price per pound. Also great for skin creams and salves.
NJ1C 3 oz. Novelty Glass Jar with 53 mm. Cap
 \$14.85/case
 w/ No Cap Subtract \$2.88/case
NJ1: Volume: 60 mL Honey Weight: 3.1 oz.

Betterbee

Caps & Lids

What lid do I need for my jar?
Use this handy chart to find out!

Plastic Containers	Cap Options
2 oz Bear	Yellow cap included
All other Bears	Hi-Flo, Dripless, Fliptop, 38mm White Plastic
Premium Honey Bottles	Hi-Flo, Dripless, Fliptop, 38mm White Plastic
1 lb Upside Down Bottles	Dripless
Clear Skep Bottles	Hi-Flo, Dripless, Fliptop, 38mm White Plastic
3 lb Embossed Jar	Hi-Flo, Dripless, Fliptop, 38mm White Plastic
EZ Grip Honey Cube	89mm White Plastic
5 lb Jug	53mm White Plastic
5 lb Round	110mm White Plastic
1 Gal Jug	89mm White Plastic
1 Gal Jug with Handle	Special cap included

Glass Containers	Lid Options
1/2 lb & 1lb Classic	48mm White Plastic, White Plastic w/ Pressure Seal, Gold Metal, White Metal
2lb Classic	63mm White Plastic, White Plastic w/ Pressure Seal, Gold Metal, White Metal
2-1/2 lb Square	89mm White Plastic
4 lb Queenline (Skep)	70G White Plastic, White Plastic w/ Pressure Seal, Gold Metal, White Metal
5 lb Round	70G White Plastic, White Plastic w/ Pressure Seal, Gold Metal, White Metal
8 oz Round	63mm White Plastic, White Plastic w/ Pressure Seal, Gold Metal, White Metal
12 oz Round	70mm White Plastic
16 oz Short Round	83mm White Plastic
16 oz Tall Round	63mm White Plastic, White Plastic w/ Pressure Seal, Gold Metal, White Metal
2 oz Hex	43mm Gold Lug
5 oz Hex	48mm Gold Lug
8 oz Hex	58mm Gold Lug
12 oz Hex	63mm Gold Lug
All Muth Jars	Corks included
13 oz Bear	58mm Gold Lug
Half Skep	58mm Gold Lug
3 oz Novelty Jar	53mm White Plastic

Note: For a standard mason jar, use a size 70 G cap available in white plastic, white plastic with pressure seal, gold metal or white metal.

Fliptop Lids

Features Tamper-Evident, Safety Inner Seal – assures your customers that your honey is safe and pure.

These caps fit our Plastic Honey Bottles, Squeeze Bottle, Round and Flat Panel Bears. Colors: red, yellow, gold, white or black. Size: 38mm. *Please specify color when ordering.*



FT1 Fliptop Lid 13¢ ea
FT1C Case of 1,700 \$141.88(8.3¢ ea)

Dripless Lids

The large lid provides a stable surface on which the bottle rests. The rubber diaphragm makes for a leak free cap and instantly seals after the squeeze. Available in red, black or yellow.

Includes a Tamper Evident Safety Inner Seal. Can be used upside down or right side up — your choice. Size: 38mm.

Please specify color when ordering.



DL1 Dripless Lid 25¢ ea
DL1C-RED Case of 800 \$179.88
DL1C-YELLOW Case of 850 \$179.88
DL1C-BLACK Case of 850 \$179.88

Hi-Flo Spouts

These spouts fit our Plastic Honey Bottles, Squeeze Bottle, Round Belly Bears and Flat Panel Bears. They have a larger opening for easier pouring, and feature a tamper evident safety seal.

Colors: black, yellow or red. Size: 38mm. *Please specify color when ordering.*



HFS1 Hi-Flo Spout 19¢ ea
HFS1C Case of 1,000 \$138.66(13.9¢ ea)

JAR TOP LABELS: We've heard from people selling honey that jar top or other labels increase sales and make their final product look finished. In addition, when honey jars are below eye level, the jar top is the first place the customer sees. They can help further define the type of honey be it wildflower, local or creamed. See pages 116 and 117 to see Betterbee's full line of jar top labels.



Before



After

PVC Heat Shrink Jar Sleeve

Professionalize your honey packing with the same PVC sleeves that the big packers use. Slide these seals over your honey jars and shrink them with our heat gun (see page 82) or hair drier. Tamper evident. 200 sleeves per package.

PVC38	PVC Sleeves 38 mm Plastic Honey Bottles and Bears	\$7.45/200
PVC48	PVC Sleeves 48 mm 1/2 and 1 lb. Classic and 48 mm jars	\$7.45/200
PVC53	PVC Sleeves 53 mm 5 lb. Jug and 53 mm jars	\$7.45/200
PVC58	PVC Sleeves 58 mm 58 mm hex jars	\$7.45/200
PVC63	PVC Sleeves 63 mm 2 lb. Classic Jars and 63 mm jars	\$7.45/200
PVC70	PVC Sleeves 70 mm 5 lb. Round Jars and 70 mm jars	\$7.45/200
PVC83	PVC Sleeves 83 mm 16 oz. Small Round Glass Jars	\$7.45/200
PVC89	PVC Sleeves 89 mm Gallon Jars and 2-1/2 lb Square Jars	\$7.45/200
PVC110	PVC Sleeves 110 mm 5 lb. Round Plastic Bottles	\$7.45/200
PVC150	PVC Sleeves 150 mm Creamed Honey Cup	\$7.45/200
PVCMUTH1	PVC Sleeves 1 lb. Muth Jars	\$7.45/200
PVCMUTH8	PVC Sleeves 8 oz. Muth Jars	\$7.45/200
PVCMUTH4	PVC Sleeves 4 oz. Muth Jars	\$7.45/200
PVCLIP1	PVC Sleeves lip balm tubes	\$7.45/200



Gold Metal Lug Lids

Lug lids fit our specialty hex jars, glass bears and glass half skep jars.

Case quantities available.

M43	43mm Metal Lid for 2 oz Hex Jar	18¢ ea
M48	48mm Metal Lid for 5 oz Hex Jar	18¢ ea
M58	58mm Metal Lid for 8 oz Hex Jar	21¢ ea
	(also fits 13 oz Glass Bear and Half Skep Jar)	
M63	63mm Metal Lid for 12 oz Hex Jar	23¢ ea

White and Gold Metal Continuous Thread Lids

Pictured above. Plastisol Liner helps keep honey from leaking. Continuous thread jars have one thread that wraps around entire jar.

Case quantities available.

White Metal Lids

M48WHITE	48mm White Metal Lid	18¢ ea
M70GWHITE	70g White Metal Lid	25¢ ea
M63WHITE	63mm White Metal Lid	25¢ ea

Gold Metal Lids

M48Gold	48mm Metal Lid	21¢ ea
M70GGold	70g Metal Lid	25¢ ea
M63Gold	63mm Metal Lid	26¢ ea



White Plastic Caps

These bright caps keep your jars looking great.

Hint: Save money by ordering your jars without caps, then order these caps by the case load.

C38	38mm White Cap	8¢ ea
C38C	Case of 38mm White Cap (2,900)	\$141.88
C48	48mm White Cap	11¢ ea
C48C	Case of 48mm White Cap (1,700)	\$130.96
C48P	48mm Cap Pressure Seal	13¢ ea
C48PC	Case of C48PC Pressure Seal (1,700)	\$172.47
C53	53mm White Cap	12¢ ea
C53C	Case of 53mm White Cap (1,300)	\$109.13
C63	63mm White Cap	14¢ ea
C63C	Case of 63mm White Cap (900)	\$97.99

C63P	63mm Cap Pressure Seal	23¢ ea
C63PC	Case of C63mm Pressure Seal (900)	\$150.02
C70	70mm White Cap	18¢ ea
C70C	Case of 70mm White Cap (760)	\$97.99
C70G	70g White Cap	21¢ ea
C70GC	Case of 70g White Cap (560)	\$91.66
C70GP	70g White Cap Pressure Seal	25¢ ea
C83	83mm White Cap	23¢ ea
C83C	Case of 83mm White Cap (500)	\$91.66
C89	89mm White Cap	35¢ ea
C89C	Case of 89mm White Cap (456)	\$130.96
C110	110mm White Cap	40¢ ea
C110C	Case of 110mm White Cap (216)	\$68.90

Betterbee

Honey Labels



The 'Betterbee' Way to Label your Honey!

Betterbee offers a wide variety of label designs to help you appeal to your individual market. Whether you are gifting your honey or selling it to grocery stores, we have the label to meet your needs. If you are selling honey, check with state regulations to ensure you have the necessary information on your label, as states often require more than you would think!

On Custom Print Fees: There is a \$9.50 custom print charge for each roll of labels. For each additional roll on the same order the custom print charge is \$5.50, **however the label must be the same size, style AND have the same information.** (We **do** allow you to change the weight information for additional rolls.)

How to Order: Calling is best as our friendly and knowledgeable label printing staff can help you decide sizes, font and text. E-mailing works too at labels@betterbee.com. You can also use the pull-out order form in this catalog.

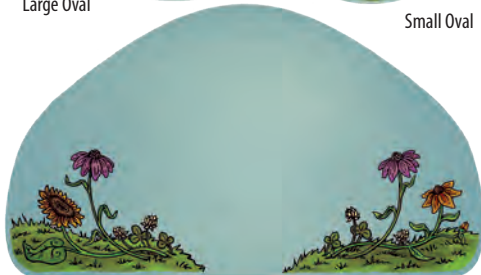
HARVEST FLOWERS

Available in 3 different sizes:



Large Oval

Small Oval



Half Skep

Harvest Flowers Premium Honey Label

Quantity: 250 labels per roll

- OHF1** Small Oval. \$11.10
1-3/4 x 3 (fits 1/2, 1 and 2 lb. jars)
- OHF2** Large Oval. \$19.05
2-5/8 x 4-1/2 (fits most 2, 3, and 5 lb. jars)
- HSL** Half Harvest Skep Label \$19.05
1-3/4 x 3 (fits glass Half Skep Jar)

Prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
See "On Custom Print Fees" above to learn more.



A Yard in Late Summer.

Try something different to make your honey products "pop" off the shelves!



CUSTOM CLEAR & GOLD LABELS

These clean and sophisticated clear and gold labels have nothing pre-printed on them, which means they can be used for practically anything you need to label. Customers have used these for infused honey, pollen, creamed honey, and even popcorn! We can also print a simple one color graphic along with your text (see colors below).

Call or e-mail us at labels@betterbee.com and we'll set you up with our expert label team to create a label that will reflect your brand. We have a wide variety of fonts to choose from and can print in the following colors (choose one color only):

Black • Blue • Red • White • Green • Brown

These labels can be placed vertically or horizontally so you can fit them on a range of containers. Because of the individual attention we give to making this label right for you, there is a set-up fee for the first time you print. After that, the same printing fees apply as described on page 110.

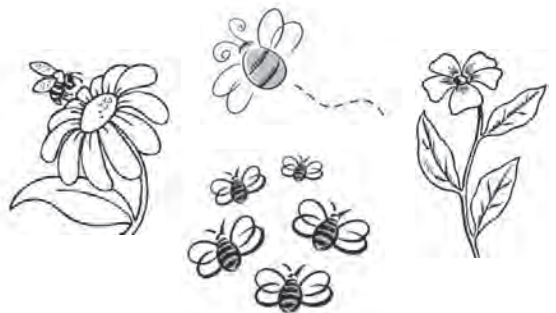
We look forward to hearing from you and working with you!

CL1	Custom Clear Label	\$13.35/250
GL1	Custom Gold Label	\$13.35/250

Setup Fee ONE: includes text and one of the pictures below if desired.
 \$25.00

Setup Fee TWO: Includes text set up and your own one color simple logo or picture.* \$75.00

*For best results, the image needs to be simple with few small lines. We will work with you to adjust your image to what is needed.



Want to distinguish yourself even MORE? How about completely CUSTOM labels? We offer two ways to create custom labels:

- 1. Use the size or sizes we use, with your OWN background:** Using the sizes of labels we carry, you create your own background (with help from us). Depending on your needs, we can then custom print additional information such as weight or varietal.
- 2. Completely Custom:** With this option, the sky's the limit. Create your own size, background and information. As with option #1, you also have an option of printing additional information as you need, such as weight or varietal.

Call us at the number below OR e-mail labels@betterbee.com for more information!

THE BEE SKEP

Our best-selling and most complete line of premium honey labels!



Flat Panel Mama Bear on 16oz. Muth Jar (with Hang Tag Booklet pg 117)
 Large Oval on 2 lb. Classic Glass
 Flat Panel Papa Bear on 24 oz. Bear
 Small Rectangle on 5 lb. Jug
 Flat Panel Sister Bear on 8oz. Muth Jar
 Flat Panel Uncle Bear on 16oz. Bear
 Flat Panel Baby Bear on 2oz. Bear
 Flat Panel Brother Bear on 6oz. Bear
 Small Oval on 1lb. Classic Glass
 Creamed Honey Rectangle on 1 lb. Short Round Glass

The Bee Skep: Premium Honey Label

Create a “family of labels” with our best-selling honey container label. Available in our widest variety of shapes and sizes – give all your honey products a professional, unified look.

Quantity: 250 labels per roll, except for Baby Bear label.

Note: Labels come without the weight printed on them.

RSL1	Small Rectangle	\$16.35
	2 x 4 (fits most round jars)	
OSL1	Small Oval	\$11.10
	1-3/4 x 3 (fits 1/2, 1 and 2 lb. jars)	
OSL2	Large Oval	\$19.05
	2-5/8 x 4-1/2 (fits most 2, 3, and 5 lb.)	
RSCHL1	Creamed Honey	\$16.35
	2 x 4 (fits most round jars)	
FPBLBABY	Flat Panel Baby Bear	
	roll 100 7/8 x 1-1/8 (fits 2 oz. Bear)	\$8.45
	roll 400 7/8 x 1-1/8 (fits 2 oz. Bear)	\$20.65
FPBLBRO	Flat Panel Brother Bear	\$10.30
	1-3/4 x 1-7/16 (fits 6 oz. 8oz. & 12 oz. Bear)	
FPBLSIS	Flat Panel Sister Bear	\$12.30
	1-1/4 x 2-1/4 (fits 8 oz. Muth Jar)	
FPBLMAMA	Flat Panel Mama Bear.	\$12.40
	1-1/2 x 2-1/2 (fits 16 oz. Muth Jar)	
FPBLUNCLE	Flat Panel Uncle Bear	\$13.35
	2 x 1-1/2 (fits 16 oz. Bear)	
FPBLPAPA	Flat Panel Papa Bear	\$11.65
	1-7/8 x 2-5/8 (fits 24 oz. Bear)	
HSL	Half Skep Label.	\$19.05
	1-3/4 x 3 (fits glass Half Skep Jar)	

Available in 11 different sizes:



Creamed Honey
 Half Skep
 Flat Panel Papa Bear
 Flat Panel Mama Bear
 Flat Panel Uncle Bear
 Small Rectangle
 Large Oval
 Small Oval
 Flat Panel Sister Bear
 Flat Panel Brother Bear
 Flat Panel Baby Bear



Half Skep Label on Half Skep Glass Jar

Prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
 See "On Custom Print Fees" on page 110 to learn more.

We can print that, too!
 Looking for more labels? We carry a selection of other labels with available custom printing.
 Lip Balm pg 133
 Hand Cream pg 133
 Comb Honey pg 56

THE DAISY & SKEP

Available in 5 different sizes:



THE PURE AMERICAN

Available in 4 different sizes:



Prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
See "On Custom Print Fees" on page 110 to learn more.



The Daisy & Skep: Premium Honey Label

Quantity: 250 labels per roll, unless otherwise specified.

- RDL1 Small Rectangle. \$16.35
2 x 4 (fits most round jars)
- RDL2 Medium Rectangle. \$21.75
2-5/8 x 5-1/2 (fits 5 lb. jars)
- RDL3 Large Rectangle (100/roll) \$25.50
4-3/8 x 8 (fits 1 gal. jar/5 gal. pail)
- ODL1 Small Oval. \$11.10
1-3/4 x 3 (fits 1/2, 1 and 2 lb. jars)
- ODL2 Large Oval. \$19.05
2-5/8 x 4-1/2 (fits most 2, 3, and 5 lb. jars)

Trends in Labeling:

RAW: We have seen a great rise in interest for honey labeled as "raw." Betterbee's definition of raw honey is honey that is not heated above natural hive temperatures (so depending on where you live it could be between 90 and 110 degrees).

LOCAL: Local honey has followed the same trend as the local food movement. How you define "local" is up to you, but if you are planning to label your honey "local," make sure to include your town or zip code on the label.

The Pure American Premium Honey Label

Quantity: 250 labels per roll

- RBL1 Small Rectangle. \$16.35
2 x 4 (fits most round jars)
- RBL2 Medium Rectangle. \$21.75
2-5/8 x 5-1/2 (fits 5 lb. jars)
- OBL1 Small Oval. \$11.10
1-3/4 x 3 (fits 1/2, 1 and 2 lb. jars)
- OBL2 Large Oval. \$19.05
2-5/8 x 4-1/2 (fits most 2, 3, and 5 lb. jars)



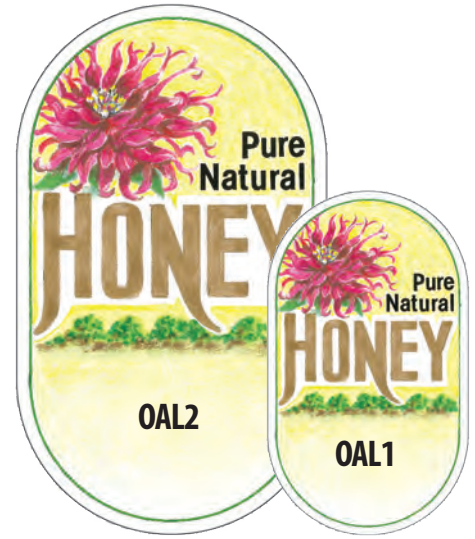
THE OVAL HONEY LABEL COLLECTION



The Honey Jar



Pure Honey River Scene



Bee Balm



Skep in the Pines



Red Clover



Pink Pure & Natural Honey

Premium Oval Labels

Premium oval labels come in two sizes, small and large. Small measures 1-3/4" wide by 3" tall and fits most 1/2, 1 and 2 lb. jars. Large measures 2-5/8" wide by 4-1/2" tall and fits most 2, 3 and 5 lb. jars. Labels can be custom printed or not. See page 110 for information on custom printing. Please order using the item code listed in the label photo above. Roll of 250 for either size.

Small Oval Labels Roll of 250 \$11.10

Large Oval Labels Roll of 250 \$19.05

* Please specify label using item code listed on labels above.*

Prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
See "On Custom Print Fees" on page 110 to learn more.

LAVENDER FIELDS



Lavender Fields: Premium Honey Label

Quantity: 250 labels per roll

- OLF1 Small Oval** \$11.10
1-3/4 x 3 (fits 1/2, 1 and 2 lb. jars)
- OLF2 Large Oval** \$19.05
2-5/8 x 4-1/2 (fits most 2, 3, and 5 lb. jars)
- FPBLBRO-LAVENDER Flat Panel Brother Bear** . \$10.30
1-3/4 x 1-7/16 (fits 6 oz. & 12 oz. Bear)

MODERN SUNFLOWER



Modern Sunflower Premium Honey Label

Quantity: 250 labels per roll

- MSL1 Small** \$16.45
2-1/8 x 3-1/2 (fits 1 and 2 lb. jars)
- MSL2 Large** \$23.95
2-5/8 x 4-1/2 (fits most 2, 3, and 5 lb. jar)

Prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
See "On Custom Print Fees" on page 110 to learn more.

Custom Labels: The Fine Print

1. Placing an Order: You can place an order online, with one of our Customer Service Representatives, or by completing the order form in this catalog. Even if you've ordered before, we will confirm with you what you'd like on your labels and take note of any changes.

2. Your Label Information: In general, we can fit 4 lines on each label, and each line may have a maximum of 23 characters (including spaces). In addition to the 4 lines, you can have an additional line with weight. PLEASE NOTE: There are several variables that effect what text can go on your label: size of label, type of font, and characters used (all CAPS vs lowercase).

3. Proofs: When you place your order we will ask you if you would like a proof. Please provide a valid e-mail address where we can send your proof. You will receive your proof in 2-3 days. There is a 2 proof limit. If you want additional proofs, there will be a \$10 charge. If you would like a proof without placing an order, there will be a \$10 charge. Proof fee will be applied to custom print charge once an order has been placed.

4. Printing: Please expect 2-3 business days for us to print your order from the time you approve your proof. Shipping your order the same day it's ordered may be possible. If so, there is a \$10 rush fee regardless of shipping method (order must be placed by 3PM EST).



Honeybee Pollen Label

A perfect way to add a personal and professional touch to jars or containers of bee pollen. It has a place for you to stamp your name and address, or you can let us custom print it for you. Roll of 100.

Dimensions: 3-1/2" x 2-1/2"

PL1 Bee Pollen Label \$7.60



Nutrition Facts Label

The Federal government requires the use of this label if you sell more than \$50,000/year in honey. Many of the smaller producers are using these labels voluntarily. Will fit most jars. Custom printing available to print a desired weight or other info. Roll of 100.

Dimensions: 1-9/16" x 2-3/4"

NL1 Nutrition Facts Label \$4.95/roll

Prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
See "On Custom Print Fees" on page 110 to learn more.

Preprinted Nutrition Facts Label

Same as the original Nutrition Facts Label, with weights preprinted on them.

The following weights are available: 8 oz., 12 oz., 1 lb., 22 oz., 2 lb., 2-1/2 lb., 3 lb., and 5 lb. Roll of 100.

Dimensions: 1-1/2 x 2-1/4"

- NL8 Nutrition Facts Label 8oz \$4.95
- NL12 Nutrition Facts Label 12oz. \$4.95
- NL16 Nutrition Facts Label 16oz. \$4.95
- NL22 Nutrition Facts Label 22oz \$4.95
- NL2 Nutrition Facts Label 2lb \$4.95
- NL2.5 Nutrition Facts Label 2.5lb \$4.95
- NL3 Nutrition Facts Label 3lb \$4.95
- NL5 Nutrition Facts Label 5lb \$4.95



Jamie, one of our label printing experts, keeps busy!

Have questions about labels? Call or e-mail (labels@bettebee.com) and our staff will help!

Red Label with Comic Sans font on Black Ink

Blue Label with Times New Roman font on Blue Ink

Dusty Gold Label with Comic Sans font on Black Ink



Beige Label with Arial font on Black Ink

Black Label with Script font on White Ink

Custom Print Jar Top Labels

These great multi-purpose labels allow for a wide variety of printing options! The 1.75" diameter makes these labels perfect for the caps on our glass bears or larger hex jars. Labels are available in black, beige, dusty gold, blue and red. Ink colors include blue, green, black, brown and white. Roll of 100.

Note: Because of the flexibility on this label, please call or e-mail labels@betterbee.com to place this order.

JTL1 Jar Top Label \$4.75

Prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
See "On Custom Print Fees" on page 110 to learn more.



“Local Honey” Jar Top Labels

More and more customers want to know the origin of their honey. Use this label to communicate that it's local. Available in three color combinations and three sizes: green, black or gold, and small, medium or large. Please specify both color and size when ordering. Printed on clear acetate. Roll of 100.

Sizes: Small 1", Medium 1-1/2", Large 2"

- LHL1 Local Honey Label Small \$4.80
- LHL2 Local Honey Label Medium \$6.60
- LHL3 Local Honey Label Large. \$9.90



“I ♥ Honey” Jar Top Labels

When your honey is below eye level these labels will help draw attention to your honey. "I heart" is followed by either honey, wildflower honey, creamed honey or clover honey. Specify upon ordering. Also comes in two sizes: small or large. Roll of 100.

Size: Small 1", Large 1-3/4"

- HLABEL1 Small "I Love Honey" Labels \$4.50
- HLABEL2 Large "I Love Honey" Labels \$8.45

These “I ♥ Honey” Labels are great to give away to kids!

Local & Raw Jar Top Labels



Communicate to your customers the origin AND the way you minimally process your honey. This bright yellow label stands out on all caps, and at 1" in diameter, fits all our caps too. Roll of 100.

- LHLR Local Honey Label \$4.55



Hang Tag Booklet

These full color booklets contain 8 separate pages with recipes and ways to store honey. Published by the National Honey Board. These look great on any honey jar. Pack of 50.

- HTB1 Hang Tag Booklets \$13.60

Tamper-Proof Jar Top Labels

These labels will give your customers security, peace of mind and may even increase your sales. Just stick the circle to the cap and the “leg” to the jar so that once the cap is removed, the leg tears. Roll of 500.



Dimensions: The small has a 1 inch circle with a 4-1/8" leg. The large has a 1-3/4" circle and a 4-5/8" leg.

- TPL1 Small Tamper-Proof Labels \$21.80
- TPL2 Large Tamper-Proof Labels \$25.10



Raw Honey Label

Simple and effective way to communicate how you process (or DON'T) your honey. Printed on clear acetate. Roll of 100.

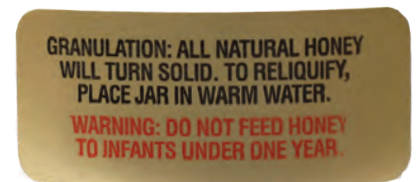
- RHL1 Raw Honey Label \$4.55



Creamed Honey Top Label

Gold on black top label. Label reads: “Creamed Honey has been specially blended to make it spreadable. Fruit Creams have dried fruit added. Do not refrigerate.” Roll of 100.

- CHL1 Creamed Honey Labels \$5.41



Honey Granulation and Botulism Warning Label

The National Honey Packers & Dealers Assoc. has recommended that all bottled honey be thus labeled. We have combined the message with a granulation label to cut down on extra labeling costs and time.

Dimensions: 1-3/4" wide, 3/4" high.

- BG2 Warning Label
- 1-4 Rolls (500 Labels per Roll) \$8.95
- 5+ Rolls \$7.95

Betterbee

Candle Making

Betterbee offers a wide range of candle making supplies to help grow your product line or make great gifts! We make candles ourselves and in this section have provided answers to the most common candle questions!



The Betterbee Beginner's Candle Making Kit

Not sure how to get started in candle making? Save time and money and purchase this kit that contains everything you need! This is the most complete and easy to use kit for those new to candle making. Includes everything you need to get started fast — makes 30 tealight candles and 12 votive candles.

The Kit Includes:

- NEW! stainless steel pouring pot (old pouring pot shown)
- The book "The Candlemaker's Companion"
- 3# cleaned yellow beeswax
- Metal 6-candle votive mold
- 100 plastic tea light cups
- Wicks for tea lights (100) and votives (80)
- Thermometer
- ReleasaGen Spray (cannot ship internationally)
- Wax remover

BKC1 Candlemaking Making Kit. \$119.99



Beeswax Alchemy

Petra Ahnert

Beeswax Alchemy is your first step towards using excess beeswax to make beautiful, useful gifts for friends, family, and even yourself. It offers a basic introduction to the art of extracting and purifying beeswax, as well as countless ideas for what to make with it. These include skin care creams, candles, and other home products like beeswax ornaments and wax fabric. So, get ready to suit up and collect some beeswax. There's so much that you can do with it! 136 pages.

B149 Beeswax Alchemy \$24.95



The Candlemaker's Companion

Betty Oppenheimer A complete guide to rolling, pouring, dipping and decorating your own candles. Doesn't have the fancy pictures of the other candle books, but it has useful information and an excellent chapter on troubleshooting. 199 pages

B201 The Candlemaker's Companion . . . \$18.95



Making Hand-Dipped Candles

Betty Oppenheimer

This installment in Storey's Country Wisdom Bulletin series provides specific information on wick selection and safety procedures. Also includes a troubleshooting guide for when dips go wrong. 30 pages.

B204 Making Hand-Dipped Candles. . . . \$3.95



Plastic Beeswax Tart Mold

These molds make small beeswax tarts that can be remelted in tart burners, used for lip balm and salve projects, or sold at farmers' markets. Mold contains 8 cavities. Choose celtic or bee design when ordering.

Note: Measures 3/4" tall x 1-1/2" wide.

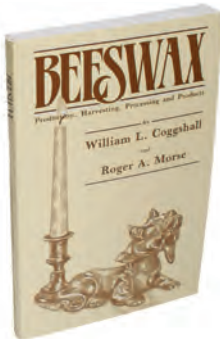
TMC1 Wax Tart Celtic Round \$8.25
TMB1 Wax Tart Honey Bee \$8.25

Beeswax: Production, Harvesting, Processing and Products

William Cogshall and Roger A. Morse

This book is the classic "everything you wanted to know and more"

about beeswax. Includes chapters on the chemistry of beeswax, foundation making, filtering, candle making and "home products." 192 pages.



B203 Beeswax \$17.95



Rubber Beeswax Cake Mold

Create your own beautiful beeswax cakes with the word "Beeswax" embossed on each cake. Very flexible and long lasting.

RCM16 Rubber Cake Mold 16 oz. \$28.05



1 oz. Beeswax Cake Mold

Made out of a hard plastic, these cost less than our rubber molds. These molds can also be used for lotion bar or soap molds.

Bar : 5 cakes per mold

QueenBee : 3 cakes per mold

Hex : 6 cakes per mold

Note: Care must be taken to not pour the wax too hot or these molds WILL melt.

PBM1-BAR Cake Mold \$10.85

PBM1-HEX Cake Mold \$13.05

PBM1-QUEEN BEE Cake Mold \$10.85

Why is wick size important?

Wick size plays an important role in the final candle results. There are many factors that dictate the size wick required for each candle, but the two most important are type of wax and diameter of the candle. A properly wicked candle will have a melt pool almost the entire diameter of the candle and about 1/4" deep. A pool deeper than 1/4" is an indicator that the wick is too large. A candle that "pits" or burns straight down the center may have a wick that is too small. Test burns are very helpful in determining the proper wick size.

Announcing a whole new line of candle molds from our partner Lyson in Poland.

Different than our polyurethane molds, these are made of silicone and are somewhat softer, which make for greater detail and easy removal.

If you are selling candles, we've seen customers fall into one of two categories: burners and non-burners. Burners light their candles and want a candle that burns evenly. The cylinders, eggs, and round candles are great for this category.

Non-burners like the figure candles and think they are too pretty to burn! Non-burners and people who don't regularly burn candles tend toward the figured candles, making for a quick impulse sale at the market.

We've selected the following candles from the vast Lyson line as our favorites. Many more are available for custom order so give us a call to find out more!

LYS Candle

FS62 Bundle
Size: 8-1/4" tall
Wax Used: 10.8 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$54.95 each

FS142 Curled Cylinder
Size: 3-1/4" tall
Wax Used: 9.4 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$21.95 each

F114 Old Skep
Size: 3-1/2" tall
Wax Used: 2.9 oz.
Wick: #2
\$29.95 each

FS143 Weave Cylinder
Size: 2-5/8" tall
Wax Used: 5.6 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$23.95 each

FS112 Lavender Egg
Size: 3" tall
Wax Used: 3.7 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$18.45 each

F017 Small Honeycomb
Size: 2-7/8" tall
Wax Used: 1.3 oz.
Wick: #2
\$19.95 each

FS02 Medium Cone
Size: 3" tall
Wax Used: 2.9 oz.
Wick: #2
\$33.95 each



F147 Frog
Size: 7/8" tall
Wax Used: .34 oz.
Wick: 1/0
\$16.95 each

FS112 Owl
Size: 2" tall
Wax Used: 1.3 oz.
Wick: #2
\$18.45 each

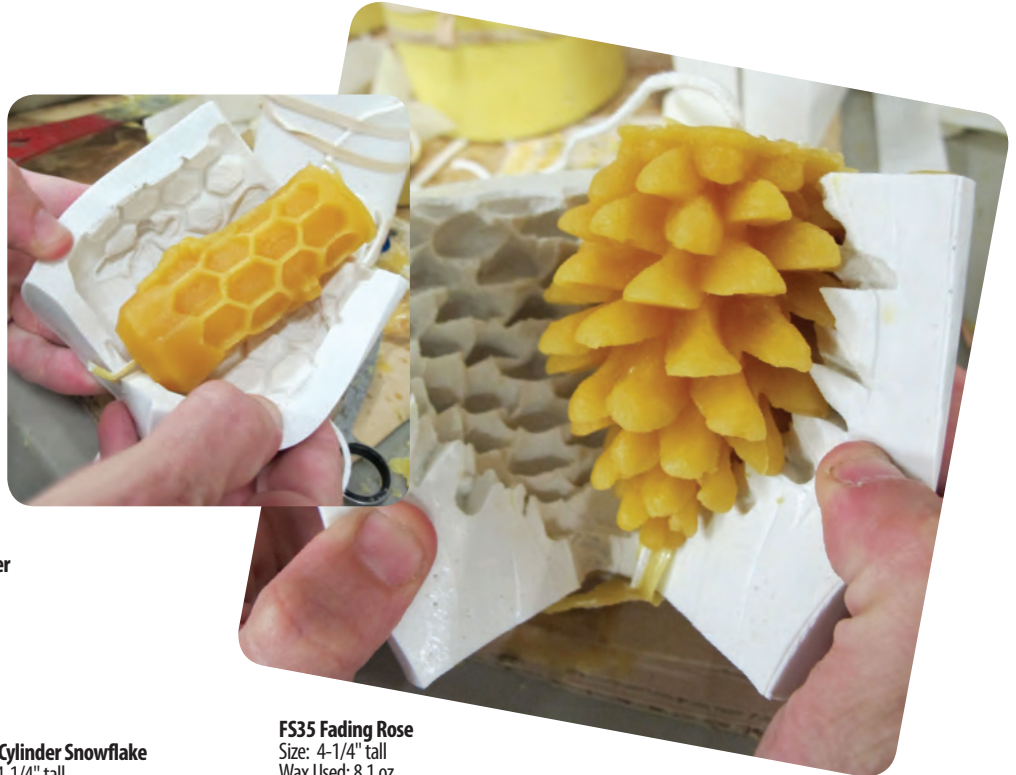
FS86 Rabbit
Size: 1-5/8" tall
Wax Used: 1.5 oz.
Wick: #2
\$19.95 each

FS111 Turtle
Size: 1-5/8" tall
Wax Used: .93 oz
Wick: #2
\$19.95 each



Molds

NEW
for
2016!



FS51 Bee Cylinder
Size: 6" tall
Wax Used: 11.5 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$29.95 each

FS03 Cylinder Snowflake
Size: 4-1/4" tall
Wax Used: 7.1 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$29.95 each

FS35 Fading Rose
Size: 4-1/4" tall
Wax Used: 8.1 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$39.95 each

Removing the candles is easy in these silicone molds!

FS04 Round Snowflake
Size: 2-5/8" tall
Wax Used: 6.7 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$29.95 each

FS77 Moorhen
Size: 2-5/8" tall
Wax Used: 3.1 oz.
Wick: #2
\$28.95 each

FS161 Crochet Egg
Size: 3-1/4" tall
Wax Used: 4.8 oz.
Wick: 60 ply
\$23.95 each

FS90 Sparrow 2 (turned)
Size: 2" tall
Wax Used: 1.7 oz.
Wick: #2
\$28.95 each

FS091 Sparrow
Size: 2" tall
Wax Used: 1.6 oz.
Wick: #2
\$28.95 each

FS100 Hedgehog
Size: 1-1/2" tall
Wax Used: 1.1 oz.
Wick: #2
\$18.45 each

FS016 Large Snail
Size: 1-3/4" tall
Wax Used: 2.1 oz.
Wick: #2
\$28.95 each

FS038 Petite Rose
Size: 1-1/8" tall
Wax Used: .32 oz
Wick: 1/0
\$16.95 each

Professional Figure Candle Molds

Enhance your sales tables at farm stands and fairs by selling figure candles. These durable, production-grade molds are made of polyurethane. You'll get hundreds, perhaps thousands, of pours from each mold. The resulting candles are extremely detailed – more like sculptures. In fact, people often ask us if we carved them! Dimensions are final size of finished candle. Weight is the approximate amount of wax used to form candle.

Why do my candles have air bubbles?

Candles with air bubbles are usually the result of wax that is too cool or pouring the wax too fast. Make sure your wax is at the proper pouring temperature (160 degrees) and that you pour the wax slowly into the mold.



RFM57 Tree
Size: 5-1/4" x 1-3/4"
Wax: 4.0 oz. wax
Wick: #2
\$33.90 each



RFM63 Ancient Pillar
Size: 3-5/8" x 3-1/8"
Wax: 14.5 oz. wax
Wick: 60 ply
\$26.45 each



RFM59 Jumbo Pinecone
Size: 5" x 3"
Wax: 13 oz. wax
Wick: 60 ply
\$34.95 each



RFM60 Fancy Pillar
Size: 5" x 1-1/2"
Wax: 8 oz. wax
Wick: 60 ply
\$24.30 each



RFM21 Carved Egg
Size: 4-1/4" x 3"
Wax: 7.36 oz. wax
Wick: 60 ply
\$31.75 each



RFM41 Turkey
Size: 3" x 3"
Wax: 4.3 oz. wax
Wick: 60 ply
\$31.75 each



RFM62 Happy Bee Mold
Size: 3-1/2" x 1-1/2"
Wax: 4 oz. wax
Wick: #2
\$25.40 each



"Hand Rolled" Pillar Candle Molds

These are poured polyurethane molds that have the hand rolled look. Will actually burn longer than the hand rolled variety.

- PILLAR23 Hand-Rolled Mold 2" x 3" \$29.95
- PILLAR33 Hand-Rolled Mold 3" x 3" \$31.75



RFM13 Skep & Bear
Size: 2-1/2" x 2"
Wax: 1.92 oz. wax
Wick: #2
\$18.50 each



RFM39 Pinecone
Size: 3-3/4" x 1-3/4"
Wax: 3.04 oz. wax
Wick: #2
\$22.95 each



RFM18 Pumpkin
Size: 2-1/4" x 3"
Wax: 3.9 oz. wax
Wick: 60 ply
\$24.00 each



RFM61 Petite Skep
Size: 2" x 2"
Wax: 2.2oz. wax
Wick: #2
\$22.20 each

Why are my candles turning white?

This is a natural process for beeswax and is called a 'bloom'. Only 100% beeswax candles will bloom. It is most common when the candle has been exposed to many temperature changes. You can remove the bloom by wiping it off with a soft cloth.



Metal Wicking Needles

Use this 15" long needle (above) to help thread the wick for taper molds. An essential item.

Note: the wicking needle does not work with the Antique Tin Candle Molds.

WN1 15" Metal Wicking Needle \$5.60

Candle Wicking

High quality, cotton wicking for all your candle making needs.

Note: Wicking sizes listed are for beeswax only. Using paraffin or other wax types will change wicking sizes.

WICK1 Candle Wicking (30 feet) \$4.65
 Available in: 1/0 Square Braid
 2/0 Square Braid
 60 ply
 44-24 Zinc Core Wire
 51-32 Zinc Core Wire
 #2 wicking

WICK1R Candle Wicking (1/2 lb. roll) \$12.00
 Available in: 1/0 Square Braid (approx. 515 feet)
 2/0 Square Braid (approx. 590 feet)
 60 ply (approx. 250 feet)
 44-24 Zinc Core Wire (approx. 425 feet)
 51-32 Zinc Core Wire (approx. 375 feet)
 #2 wicking (approx. 370 feet)



Votive Wick Tealight Wick

Votive and Tealight Pre-Assembled Wicks

Save time with these pre-assembled wicks. Available for both Tea Light and Votive Candles.

Note: Both wicks are coated with wax. The votive wicks have a zinc core, the tea light wicks are all cotton.

TLCW1 Tea Light Wicks 1.5 oz. Bag (approx. 100) \$5.95

VCTW1 Votive Candle Wicks 3 oz. Bag (approx. 80) \$5.95



Large Tapered Votive Candle Mold

This mold makes six large tapered votive candles on an aluminum frame.

Hint: After the wax has cooled to room temperature, place the votive mold in a freezer overnight and the candles will pop right out.

VCT4 6 Candle Votive Mold Large \$16.85



Rubber Tea Light Molds

Makes 15 tea lights with a center hole. Just slip a wick into the candle and place in a tea light cup mold (see below, right). Pins included.

RCTLM1 Rubber Tea Light Mold \$43.65



Rubber Votive Candle Mold

Make your own classic votives. Available in 2 popular sizes – each makes 4 candles. The *small* mold makes 1-3/8" tall votives (using 1 oz. of wax) with a stepped top. The *large* makes 2" tall votives (using 1.8 oz. of wax) with a flat top.

Hint: Processing your wax into candles will help add value to your beekeeping operation.

VCT2 4 Candle Votive Mold Small \$27.75

VCT3 4 Candle Votive Mold Large \$33.25

WHICH WICK SHOULD I BUY?

- Wide figures/pillars over 3" wide 60 ply
- Votives/candles under 3" wide 44-24 Zinc Core Wire
- Votives/candles over 3" wide 51-32 Zinc Core Wire
- Figures Under 2" wide 1/0 Square Braid
- Rolled/tapers under 1" wide 2/0 Square Braid or #2 Wicking



Metal Candle Tins

These candle tins are very popular for making self-contained candles. The covers can be closed when not in use. These can be reused again and again. Consider designing a jar top label for these (see pg 116).

TIN4 Metal Candle Tin 4 oz. \$1.40
 10+ Tins \$1.20

TIN8 Metal Candle Tin 8 oz. \$1.95
 10+ Tins \$1.85



Tea Light Cup Molds

Makes it easy to make beeswax tea lights. Holds 1/2 oz. of beeswax. Please specify plastic or metal when ordering

TLC100P Plastic Cup Molds Bag of 100 5+ Bags \$11.55

TLC100M Metal Cup Molds Bag of 100 5+ Bags \$10.95



Colonial Style

Standard Style

Hex Style



Taper Mold Holder

Polyurethane Taper Molds

These production-grade molds are durable and flexible. Ideal for beeswax or paraffin wax candles. They're "self-wicking"; just pull the finished candle out and you pull up a new wick (you will need a wicking needle (pg 123) to pull the wick in for the first candle). Self-sealing at base. No seams and no trimming necessary. Each mold makes one taper candle.

TM6	6 inch Taper Mold	
	Colonial	\$23.80
	Standard	\$23.80
TM8	8 inch Taper Mold	
	Colonial	\$23.80
	Standard	\$23.80
TM10	10 inch Taper Mold	
	Hex	\$25.90
	Colonial	\$25.90
	Standard	\$25.90
TM12	12 inch Taper Mold	
	Hex	\$28.55
	Standard	\$28.55

Taper Mold Holder

Holds up to 12 Taper Molds. Candles always come out straight and true, and many can be poured at once. Made of solid pine and comes fully assembled. Can be used with the 6", 8", 10", and 12" taper molds we carry.

TMH1	Taper Mold Holder	\$34.95
-------------	--------------------------------	----------------

Antique Tin Candle Molds

These handsome, hand-crafted tin molds are authentic reproductions of the candle molds used by our colonial ancestors. Please note that this is hand-bent tin and may have some sharp edges.



Note: Use ReleasaGen Spray (pg. 125) to release candles from these molds. If you still have trouble, try placing the molds directly in the freezer overnight after the wax has hardened.

ATM8	Antique Candle Tin Mold	
	9-1/2 inch	\$43.83
	6 inch.	\$43.83

Candle Dipper

The candle dipper makes 3 pairs of dipped tapers at a time. Length is adjustable from 1" to 14". The classic elegance and appearance of these candles commands a premium price.

TDF1	Candle Dipper	\$40.95
-------------	----------------------------	----------------



Candle Dipper

Don't want to make your own candles? Let us do the work for you. See page 127 to see our selection of Betterbee made 100% beeswax candles.



Candle Base Formers

The professional way to finish the base of your beeswax candles. Available in 2 styles. The “fluted” base former aids in getting a snug fit in a candle holder. The “smooth” base former creates a hand-dipped look. Made of solid cast aluminum. Specify Smooth or fluted when ordering.

CBASE1 Candle Base Former \$40.12

Looking for scents for your candles? See our Essential Oils and Fragrance Oils on page 128.

ReleasaGen Spray

A silicone spray designed as a candle release agent. Spray into molds before pouring wax. Great with metal molds. 10 oz. can.



Note: Cannot ship internationally.

CR1 ReleasaGen Spray. \$9.53

Candle Wax Remover

Removes wax quickly and easily. Great for cleaning your molds when you're done.



CWR1 Candle Wax Remover 250 ml. bottle (8.4 oz.). \$7.93



Pure Beeswax

Yellow Beeswax has been heated and filtered. Varies in color from light yellow to orange yellow.

White Beeswax is a pure, unbleached beeswax that has been pressure filtered. Ideal for candles (will lighten regular beeswax when mixed together) and cosmetics.

Beeswax is a commodity product and although we do our best to keep prices steady, they can change unexpectedly.

Note: Beeswax is a natural product and densities may vary, therefore weights are approximate.

WAXP1	Pure Beeswax 1 lb. Pastilles	
	White.	\$9.25
	Yellow	\$8.85
WAX1	Pure Beeswax 1 lb. Block	
	White	
	1	\$8.99
	5+	\$8.55
	Yellow	
	1	\$8.66
	5+	\$8.24
WAX22	Pure Beeswax 22 lbs. Block	
	White	
	1	\$144.81
	5+	\$137.05
	Yellow	
	1	\$141.29
	5+	\$133.49



Bayberry Candle Wax

Bayberry Wax was traditionally blended with beeswax for special Christmas tapers that are reputed to bring good luck for the New Year. Imparts a unique, earthy smell to the candles which should not be overridden with other fragrances.

BAYWAX1 Bayberry Wax 1 lb.. \$16.79



NEW for 2016!

Double Walled Stainless Steel Melting Pot

Also known as a Bain Marie. Seamless, stainless construction. Holds about 3 cups of wax.

BM1 Bain Marie \$20.45



NEW for 2016!

Stainless Steel Pouring Pot

Use to pour melted wax into molds.

CPP2 Stainless Pouring Pot \$15.95



Candle Thermometer

An essential tool for successful soap and candle making. Stainless steel construction. 2” glass dial. Adjustable kettle clip on a 9” stem. Measures from 100-400° F.

THER1 Candle Thermometer \$11.95



Clear Vision Candle Boxes

Shown at left. This full line of elegant boxes makes it easier to sell multiple candles at once. Glossy white cardboard with clear plastic lids make the whole candle visible. The Taper Boxes have white cardboard dividers between them to protect the candles from marring each other. Cases available. *Does not include candles.*

- VBOX1 Votive 4 Pack Box \$1.52
- CBOX7 7" Candle Box \$1.44
- CBOX9 9" Candle Box \$1.44
- CBOX11 11" Candle Box \$1.55
- CBOX13 13" Candle Box \$1.65
- TBOX1 Tea Light 12 Pack Box \$1.44



Candle Sleeving

The most economical method of packaging a pair of candles. This 3" wide, 200 ft. long roll of plastic tubing can be heat-sealed, tied with a ribbon or stapled.

- CSL1 Candle Sleeving 200 ft. Roll \$8.99



Beeswax Candle Labels

Ideal for wrapping pairs of beeswax candles, or will fit candles one inch in diameter or under. Do not have adhesive. Packaged individually, not on a roll. UV coated except for the spot where the candlemaker's address is stamped. Coordinates exactly with our popular skep labels (pg. 112). Package of 100.

- CLSK1 Beeswax Candle Label 100 \$10.10



Beeswax Candle Booklet

Place these booklets in a candle box or tied directly to a pair of candles. Stamp it with your own name and address on the back. Brown ink on yellow stock.

Dimensions: 2-1/8" x 1-1/2"

- CBK1 Candle Booklet Call for Pricing



Gold Foil Beeswax Candle Labels

Handsome 3" x 1" gold foil stickers. Will dress up any candle presentation.

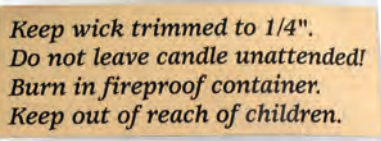
- CLG1 Gold Beeswax Labels 100 \$7.75



Brown Kraft Candle Packaging

This inexpensive candle packaging with the "natural look" is ideal for farm stands and country stores.

- KB1 Votive Kraft Packaging Holds 4
1-99 Votive Packs \$1.42
100+ Votive Packs \$1.27
- KB3 Tea Light Kraft Packaging Holds 12
1-99 Tea Light Packs \$1.42
100+ Tea Light Packs \$1.27



Candle Warning Label

This gold foil label with black print measures 3" x 1" and can be used on any type of candle. Package of 100.

- CWL1 Candle Warning Label 100 \$7.00



Candle Wick Trimmer

To make your candle burn properly, trimming your wick can be an important step. With this trimmer, you can trim your candle wick and also catch the cutting. This wick cutter is great for all candles including wood wicks and larger outdoor wicks. Choose from Matte Black or Fleur De Lis Style.

CT1 Candle Trimmer \$13.34

Handmade Beeswax Candles

Betterbee is pleased to offer 100% beeswax candles based on many of the molds we carry. We provide tapers, votives and tealights in either white or yellow wax, and provide figure candles in yellow wax.

They are made to order with small batches made during the holiday season. Please allow 1-2 weeks to produce. Please see the candles in the previous pages for images!

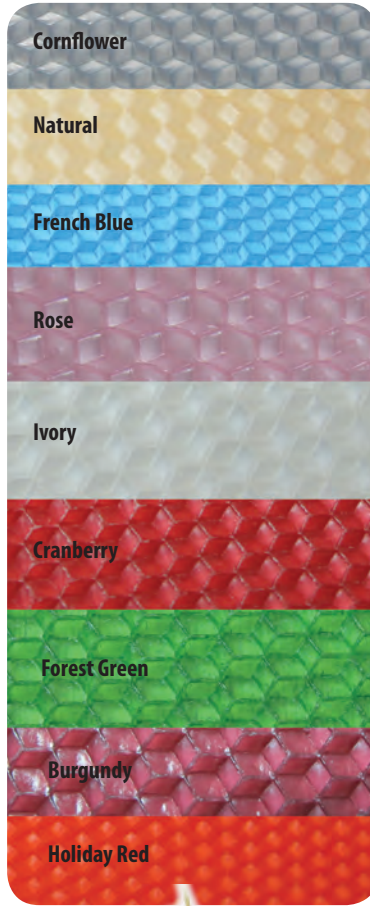
Color and scent can vary depending on the plants the bees visited.

- BWXP8 8 inch Taper (Standard or Colonial)**
 - Yellow \$8.95
 - White. \$9.95
- BWXP10 10 inch Taper (Standard, Hex or Colonial)**
 - Yellow \$10.95
 - White. \$11.95
- BWXP12 12 inch Taper (Standard or Hex)**
 - Yellow \$11.95
 - White. \$12.95
- BWXL1 4 Pack of Votive Candles**
 - Yellow \$9.50
 - White. \$10.50
- BWXTL1 12 Pack of Tea Lights**
 - Yellow \$10.95
 - White. \$11.95



Candles Using Lyson Figure Molds SEE PAGE 120-121 (Price per each)

- CANDLE-BEE CYLINDER. \$11.75
- CANDLE-CONE MEDIUM \$6.50
- CANDLE-EGG LAVENDER \$6.95
- CANDLE-FADING ROSE \$18.95
- CANDLE- OLD SKEP \$5.75
- CANDLE- OWL \$3.95
- CANDLE-RABBIT \$3.95
- CANDLE-SPARROW 1 \$5.75
- CANDLE-SPARROW 2 \$5.75
- CANDLE-SMALL HONEYCOMB. \$3.50
- CANDLE-SNOWFLAKE BALL \$6.25



100% Beeswax Embossed Colored Candle Sheets

These 100% beeswax honeycomb sheets are the top choice for rolling your own candles. Each sheet makes 1 taper candle or 2 small pillar candles. Available in these colors: Cornflower, Natural, French Blue, Rose, Ivory, Cranberry, Forest Green, Burgundy, and Holiday Red.

Note 1: Wax sheets become brittle in cold weather and break easily. We will ship at your own risk.
 Note 2: Because this is a natural product, some variations in color and thickness may occur.

Size: Each sheet measures approximately 8" x 16-3/4".

- CCS10 10 Embossed Candle Sheets \$21.95
- CCS100 100 sheets (of one color) \$207.18



Pouring Candles at Betterbee

- CANDLE-SNOWFLAKE CYLINDER \$6.50
- CANDLE-TURTLE \$3.50

Candles Using Polyurethane Figure Molds SEE PAGE 122 (Price per each)

- CANDLE-BEAR & SKEP \$5.75
- CANDLE-CARVED EGG \$9.95
- CANDLE-FANCY PILLAR \$9.95
- CANDLE-TURKEY \$7.75
- CANDLE-PUMPKIN. \$5.75
- CANDLE-TREE \$6.75
- CANDLE- PETITE SKEP \$5.50

Betterbee

Soap Making

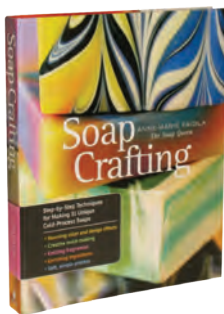
Creating your own natural, soothing and therapeutic skin creations is easy and an ideal sideline business.



Soap Crafting

Anne-Marie Faiola

Delve into the wonderful world of soap making with this step-by-step colored guide to making the perfect cold-process soap! Learn techniques for coloring, food based soaps and building soaps with 31 fun recipes! Creative mold making and enriching ingredients offer you the chance to make soap that will nourish your skin right from home! 239 page Hardcover.



B306 Soap Crafting \$19.95

The Soapmaker's Companion

Susan M. Cavitch

Using clear, step-by-step instructions, this book leads you through every step of the soap making process. Plus, you'll get tips on how to get started selling soaps. 281 pages.



B301 The Soap Maker's Companion \$18.95

Betterbee Beginner's Deluxe Soap Making Kit

Not sure what you need to get started in soap making? Worry not. Everything you need to make 20+ bars of your own all-natural cold-process soap is included in this kit. Get started today!

The Kit Includes:

- Deluxe Digital Scale
- The book "Soap Crafting" by Anne-Marie Faiola
- Thermometer
- "Handmade" Soap Mold
- 2 lbs. of Soap Making Lye
- 1.9 lbs. of Coconut Oil
- 16 oz. of Sweet Almond Oil
- 1.7 lbs. of Palm Oil
- FREE Reusable Gloves and Safety Glasses

BKS1 Beginner's Soap Making Kit \$124.99

The Natural Soap Book

Susan M. Cavitch

Contains advice and formulas for soaps free of additives. 182 pages.



B303 The Natural Soap Book \$14.95

Milk-Based Soaps

Casey Makela

Learn the time-honored secrets of making skin-nourishing, natural, moisturizing soaps with milk. 107 pages.



B302 Milk-Based Soaps \$12.95

Essential and Fragrance Oils

Essential oils are essences which are extracted from various plant parts. Fragrance oils are either part or all synthetic. Use them for scenting your soaps and candles. Please specify scent when placing your order.



EO1L	Essential Oils	
	Lavender	\$11.15/oz
	Peppermint	\$12.20/oz
	Sweet Orange	\$6.70/oz
	Lemongrass	\$6.70/oz
	Wintergreen	\$8.35/oz
	Anise	\$4.05/dram
FO1L	Fragrance Oils	
	Sandlewood	\$10.45/oz
	Apple	\$5.60/oz
	Jasmine	\$6.40/oz
	Lily of the Valley	\$8.55/oz
	Vanilla Cream	\$5.60/oz
	Lilac	\$5.60/oz

Bee Guest Mold



Cavities per mold: 5
Size of each bar: 2-1/2" in diameter x 3/4" deep

SMGS1 Bee Guest\$8.75

Handmade Soap Mold



Cavities per mold: 8 (need to cut)
Size of each bar: 3-3/4" long x 2" wide x 1-1/8" deep

RHMT1 Handmade Mold\$8.50

Bee and Blossoms Soap Mold



Cavities per mold: 3
Size of each bar: 2-5/8" in diameter x 7/8" deep

SMBB1 Bee and Blossom Mold\$8.25

Skep Soap Mold



Cavities per mold: 3
Size of each bar: 2-3/4" long x 3-1/4" wide x 1-1/4" deep (at base of skep)

RSM1 Skep Soap Mold\$8.25

Sunflower Soap Mold



Cavities per mold: 5
Size of each bar: 3-1/8" in diameter x 7/8" deep

SMS1 Sunflower Mold\$8.25

Goat Milk Mold



Cavities per mold: 3
Size of each bar: 3" long x 2-3/4" wide x 3/4" deep

SMGM1 Goat Milk\$8.75

Bee and Flower Mold



Cavities per mold: 4
Size of each bar: 3" long x 2-1/2" wide x 1" deep

SMBF1 Bee & Flower\$8.75

Pine Cone Mold



Cavities per mold: 6 (need to cut)
Size of each bar: 3-1/2 long x 2-1/4" wide x 1" deep

SMPC1 Pine Cone\$8.75

Honeycomb and Bee Mold



Cavities per mold: 4
Size of each bar: 2-3/8" in diameter x 7/8" deep

RHCM1 Honeycomb and Bee Mold\$7.95

Handmade soaps make a great gift. These do too!

American Bee Journal or Bee Culture Subscription (pg. 143)

A Roll of Custom Printed Labels (pg. 110-116)

Hand Poured 100% Beeswax Candles (pg. 127)

Honey Soap (pg. 128)

Honey Candy (pg. 135)



Coconut Base Oil

Makes a hard soap with large, creamy bubbles. The wide mouth opening of these 1.9 lb. jars allows for easy access. A must ingredient in making “cold-process” soaps.

COC1 Coconut Oil 1.9 lbs. \$8.96



Sweet Almond Carrier Oil

Used in smaller quantities with base oil in soap recipes. Also used as a main ingredient in massage oils and infusions – just add a fragrance.

SA1 Almond Oil 16 oz. Jar. \$9.79



Deluxe Digital Scale

This scale allows you to adjust for varying densities of the liquid you are weighing. *This unique feature allows you to get an exact reading regardless of the density of the liquid.* 5000 gram capacity, precision as low as 1 gram.

Note: Weighs ounces and grams.

SCALE2 Deluxe Scale \$48.70



Refined Shea Butter

Helps soften and protect skin from drying. It’s refined, not bleached, and retains a mild, characteristic odor. A nice addition to your lotions, balms, salves and soaps.

SHEA1 Shea Butter 1 lb. \$11.15
5+ lbs. \$10.35



Glycerine Soap Base

Create your own soap blends. Easier than “cold-process” soap making. Just melt, add fragrance (page 128) and mold. 100% vegetable glycerine.

GSB1 5lb. Bar Glycerine \$28.12

Soap Making Lye

Finding lye for soap making is becoming increasingly difficult. This high test lye is perfect for the soap maker. Our grandmothers used this product with considerable care and caution and you should do the same.



LYE1 Soap Making Lye 2 lb. \$11.18

LYE2 Soap Making Lye 10 lbs. \$34.87

10 lb container available for pick up only.



Cocoa Butter

This cocoa butter has a slight chocolate odor, but less so than raw cocoa butter. Can be used as a moisturizer and as an aid in the healing of skin.

COCOA1 Cocoa Butter 1 lb. \$11.18
5+ lbs. \$10.73



Palm Base Oil

Makes a long-lasting soap with small, creamy bubbles. Wide mouth opening of these 1.7 lb. jars allows for easy access. A must ingredient in making “cold-process” soaps.

PAL1 Palm Base Oil \$6.75



Soap Thermometer

Stainless steel construction. 2” glass dial. Adjustable kettle clip on a 9” stem. Measures from 100 to 400 degrees Fahrenheit.

THER1 Soap Thermometer. \$11.95

Handmade in Vermont.
A Betterbee staff favorite!



All Natural Country Honey Soap

Sell these as your own. Made in small batches, the soap is poured into wooden molds and cured for more than a month. Only this handcrafted process will yield a honey soap suitable for the most sensitive skin. We have developed a paper skep label to wrap around the soap for retail sales (see below).

- SOAPN1 All Natural Country Honey Soap Without Label
1-19 Bars \$3.80 ea.
20+ Bars \$3.60 ea.
- SOAPN1 CASE Case of 120 bars without Label
. \$388.00
- SOAPN1R All Natural Country Honey Soap With Label
. \$4.10 ea.



Honey Soap Label

Designed especially to sell our "Country Honey Soap." Lists all the natural ingredients plus gives an overview on how this soap is made. Has a place to put your name and address.

- SOAPLABEL1 Honey Soap Label 17¢ ea.
Quantity Discounts Available

ALL NATURAL SWISS HONEY SWISS SOAP



All Natural Swiss Honey Soap

Updated for 2015. Each bar contains pure Alpine Honey. The double bar gift box contains two 3.5 oz soaps (3" in diameter). The mini bar gift box includes eight 1.4 oz soaps (2-1/8" in diameter) and only available in Goat's Milk. Please specify variety when ordering.

Available in 4 varieties:

- Honey:** Moisturizing soap for all skin types.
- Royal Jelly:** Rich in nutrients for dry skin.
- Goat's Milk:** (Previously "Alpine Milk") Ideal for daily use.
- Calendula:** (Previously "Gardeners") Gently soothes skin.



- MINI BAR GIFT BOX (INCLUDES 8 MINI BARS):**
- SOAPBG8 Swiss Honey Goat's Milk Soap-8 Mini Bars
1 Gift Box. \$20.95 ea.

Makes a great gift!

DOUBLE BAR GIFT BOX:

- SOAPBG2 Swiss Honey Soap 2 Bar Gift Box
1-2 Gift Boxes. \$12.35 ea.
3+ Gift Boxes. \$11.85 ea.

SINGLE BARS (NO BOX):

- SOAPB1 Swiss Honey Soap No Box
1-11 Bars \$5.65 ea.
12+ Bars \$5.40 ea.
- SOAPBC Soap No Box Case of 24. . . . \$119.95 ea.



Betterbee

Skin Care

Beeswax can go a long way and sold for a premium price when mixed with other ingredients for skin cream, salve or lip balm.

Lip balm in particular is an easy way to get started and has universal popularity!



Betterbee Beginner's Lip Balm Kit

Makes a great gift for anyone crafty in your life, or purchase for yourself and give lip balm away as gifts! We've scaled down our own popular recipe to provide a complete kit for making your own lip balm. Includes everything you need to make 25 tubes, plus instructions. Get started today!

The Kit Includes:

- Beeswax Pastilles and Sweet Almond Oil
- 25 Lip Balm Tubes
- Wintergreen, Vanilla and Strawberry Flavors
- 25 Lip Balm Tube Labels
- 25 PVC Shrink Wraps
- Complete set of instructions

LBK1 Lip Balm Kit. \$24.95



Making Herbal Salves

Norma Pasekoff Weinberg

Part of Storey's Country Wisdom Bulletin series, this installment features more than 20 easy to follow recipes that will improve the quality of your skin. Author Norma Weinberg offers expert advice on how to heal dry skin, how to soften tough calluses, as well as how to choose the right commercial salves and soaps to use. 31 pages.

SALVE1 Making Herbal Salves \$3.95

Making Aromatherapy Creams and Lotions

Donna Maria

The author is the founder of the company "Handmade Toiletries" and conducts workshops to teach people how to prepare natural skin care products of all kinds through a simple five step process. 163 pages.

B304 Aromatherapy Creams and Lotions \$16.95



Metal Tins

The wide mouth makes the round tin very easy to fill with your lip balm or salve. The rectangular holds 1/4 oz. of lip balm, the round holds 4 ounces.



STIN1 Metal Tin Round. \$1.29 ea.
 10+ Tins. \$1.19 ea.
 LBTIN2 Metal Tin Rectangular 93¢ ea.
 10+ Tins.83¢ ea.

Metal Round Tin

Metal Rectangular Tin

Premium Skin Cream and Lip Balm Containers

Skin Cream and Lip Balm are easy to make and earn high profits. Use these empty containers and fill with your own recipe. All jars include a cap. See labels for each of these items below.



8 oz. Short Jar

Lip Balm Tube

2 oz. Skin Cream Jar

1/4 oz. Lip Balm Jar

LBJ1	Lip Balm Jar	
	1 - 99 Jars	39¢ ea
	100 + Jars	37¢ ea
LBT25	Lip Balm Tube	
	1 - 3 Packs of 25 tubes	\$8.50
	4 + Packs of 25 tubes	\$7.50
PNU1	2 oz. Skin Cream Jar	
	1 - 99 Jars	61¢ ea
	100 + Jars	57¢ ea
PRB85	8 oz. Short Skin Cream Jar	
	1 - 99 Jars	\$1.18 ea
	100 + Jars	\$1.08 ea

Shrink Wrap is highly recommended to protect your label on Lip Balm Tubes.

PVCLIP1 200 Shrink Wrap for Lip Balm Tubes \$7.45



Rectangular Skin Cream Label

These rectangular labels measure 5-1/4" long x 1-3/8" high and can be personalized to display your company name, special event, and so on. Fits perfectly on our 8 oz. jar. Rolls of 100.

SCL3 Skin Cream Labels for 8 oz Jars \$10.75

Skin Cream Labels

Want to add a professional touch to your skin cream jars? These 1-5/8" labels are sure to do the trick and fit perfectly on our 2 oz. jars. They do not have ingredients printed on the label. Roll of 100.



SCL1 100 Skin Cream Labels \$6.50

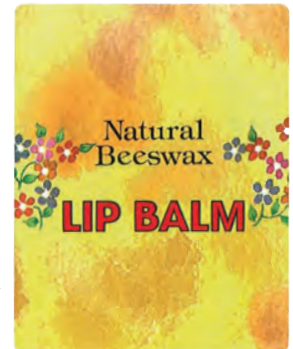
Lip Balm Tube Labels

Add a personal and professional touch to your tubes of lip balm with up to 6 lines of personalization (see page 110 for more information).

Each label measures 2 1/4" high x 1 3/4" long and will fit perfectly on our tubes. Roll of 100.

Hint: We recommend sealing your lip balm tubes with PVC shrink wrap (see above) to protect the label and custom printing.

LBL1 100 Labels for Lip Balm Tubes \$10.75



Lip Balm Jar Labels

These labels will help you personalize and professionalize your jars of lip balm. Measures 1-5/8". Up to three lines of personalization available. Roll of 100.



MLABEL1 Lip Balm Labels \$6.35

Label prices DO NOT include Custom Print Fees.
See "On Custom Print Fees" on page 110 to learn more.

Lip Balm Tray

This handy filling tray is a great tool used to simplify the filling of 50 standard lip balm tubes. Includes a plastic scraper that fits perfectly in the tray to remove the overflow. This is a must have for efficiently filling lip balm tubes. The top of the tray can be scraped of any excess lip balm with a spatula to create a nice even top to your finished product. Tubes not included.



LBTRAY Lip Balm Tray \$28.79

**Don't have time to make value added products?
Have us do the work for you!
Our own skin cream and lip balm are made in house and
popular among our customers.**

Betterbee Natural Beeswax Moisturizing Skin Cream

Many of your customers love this simple, natural cream. Developed from a centuries-old Scandinavian recipe designed to soothe and heal skin affected by those cold, dry Northern winters. Beekeepers and those who want to soften their skin can use this healing product in any season. Ingredients are listed on the label, with additional space to put your address label. *Personal care items are not returnable.*

- BHC1 Moisturizing Skin Cream (8 oz. Jar)**
Available in unscented only
1 – Jars \$9.75 ea.
12 + Jars \$7.75 ea.

- BHC2 Moisturizing Skin Cream (2 oz. Jar)**
Unscented, lilac, lavender, rose or lemongrass
1 – 23 Jars \$4.50 each
24 + Jars \$3.50 each

Flavored Lip Balm

We offer our Beeswax Lip Balm in eight flavors. A unique blend of beeswax, natural oils, and other natural ingredients. Complete with a varietal label, with room for your own address label on the side. Jars weigh 1/4 oz., tubes weigh .15 oz. Lip Balm jars and tubes available in the following flavors: Wintergreen, Cherry, Pure n' Simple, Vanilla, Cinnamon, Strawberry, Honey or Raspberry. Please specify when ordering. *Personal care items are not returnable.*

Note: Lip Balm tubes are labeled & sealed with a heat shrink sleeve.

- LIP1 Lip Balm in Jars**
1-9 \$2.75
10-47 \$2.60
48+ \$2.45

- LBT1 Lip Balm in Tubes .15 oz.**
1-9 \$2.75
10+ \$2.60
48+ \$2.45



This skin cream really works! We spend A LOT of time outdoors in the beeyards or in the barn, but our hands are never chapped or dry. This is truly amazing stuff!



Betterbee Sweet Honey Candy

Betterbee Sweet Honey Candy Makes a Great

- Addition to gift baskets
- Stocking stuffer
- Give-a-way at markets
- Addition to your product line



Honey-Lemon

Soothes your throat and assuages your cravings naturally.



Original Honey

Undisguised and natural — “the” pure honey candy.



Honey-Pomegranate

Natural honey with the addition of anti-oxidant pomegranate — so good!



Honey-Apple

Like “an apple a day” — tasty and naturally good for you.

Betterbee Sweet 100% Natural Honey Candy

This all-natural Honey Candy is something that everyone loves. Skiers and hikers buy this candy constantly to keep their mouths moist in the cold and soothes winter’s sore throats. Customers come back to buy it again and again. Approximately 115 pieces per pound. Choose from Lemon, Honey, Pomegranate, Apple and Assorted. Purchase 12 or more of any variety (or a mix) to receive quantity discount.

Note: Food items are not returnable.

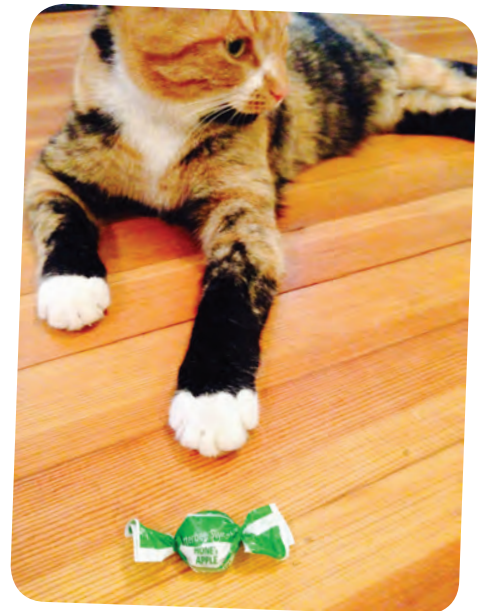
CANDY1	Honey Candy 1 lb.	
	1 lb.	\$.59/lb.
	12 lbs.+	\$.50/lb.



**NO artificial flavors
NO artificial colors
NO corn syrup**

These candies do not contain any corn syrup. All flavors contain the following ingredients: Evaporated Cane Juice, Brown Rice Syrup and Honey.

Additional ingredients:
 Apple: Citric Acid, Natural Apple Flavor
 Pomegranate: Citric Acid, Pomegranate Flavor
 Honey Lemon: Natural Lemon Oil



Annie Bee the cat was found at Betterbee last fall. Not surprisingly, her favorite toy is Betterbee Sweet Honey Candy!

Betterbee Sweet Honey Candy is KOF-K Kosher Certified



Betterbee

Premium Honey Straws


Honey Straw Display Kits

Our Premium Honey Straws are a great impulse item for any store that sells honey. To get started, order a display box (wood or kraft paper) with 500 honey straws in our most popular flavors.

Note: We cannot make substitutions to variety packs. Food items are not returnable.

- HSD1 Honey Straw & Kraft Display Box** \$55.95
500 Straws (50 straws of each of: Apple, Blueberry, Cherry, Grape, Lemon, Peppermint, Pure Honey, Raspberry, Strawberry, Watermelon)
- HSD2 Honey Straw & Wood Display Box** \$88.95
500 Straws (listed above)
- HSRP50 Honey Straw Replacement Pack** \$49.95
500 Straws (listed above)
- HSDB1 Kraft Display Box w/o Straws** \$6.95
- HSDB2 Wood Display Box w/o Straws** \$39.95



Our honey straws are Orthodox Union Kosher Certified 

Premium Honey Straws

All our Honey Straws can be purchase in a 50 pack or a box of 2000. Mix and match ten or more 50 packs or five or more boxes of 2000 and save with quantity pricing! See flavors below.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| HS50 Pack of 50 Straws | HS2000 Box of 2000 Straws |
| 1-9 \$5.54 | 1-4 \$195.60 |
| 10+ \$5.24 | 5+ \$184.80 |

HSD1 Honey Straw & Kraft Display Box





Honey Straw Sample Pack

Contains our most popular flavors. Includes 5 straws each of Apple, Banana, Blueberry, Cherry, Grape, Lemon, Lime, Orange, Peach, Peppermint, Pina Colada, Pure Honey, Raspberry, Root Beer, Strawberry, and Watermelon.

Note: Pack flavors may vary slightly.

HSSP5 Honey Straw Sample Pack \$10.75



Natural and Pure Sample Pack

Naturally Flavored, and Pure Varietal Honey Sample Pack. Includes 8 straws each of Blackberry Blossom, Orange Blossom, Pure Honey, Wildflower, Color Free Cinnamon, Color Free Lemon, Color Free Mint, Color Free Vanilla Chai, and Color Free Orange.

Note: Pack flavors may vary slightly.

HSSP NATURALS Natural Sample Pack \$10.75



Sour Honey Straw Sample Pack

Try 10 straws each of the sour flavors we offer. Includes: Sour Blue Raspberry, Sour Cherry, Sour Grape, Sour Green Apple, Sour Lemon, Sour Orange, and Sour Strawberry

Note: Pack flavors may vary slightly.

HSSP SOURS Sour Honey Straw Sample Pack . \$10.75



Color Free Honey Straws

These color free honey straws raise the intensity of flavor using natural ingredients such as mint, lemon, or cinnamon while maintaining minimal artificial ingredients. No coloring is added! If you want stronger flavors than our varietal honey, but still like the natural look, try these varieties today! Featuring the following flavors: Cinnamon (Color Free), Orange (Color Free), Mint (Color Free), Vanilla Chai (Color Free), Lemon (Color Free).

Note: Please specify variety when ordering.

HS50 Color Free Honey Straw Pack of 50
 1-9 \$5.54
 10+ \$5.24

Mix and match over 10 packs of 50 honey straws and receive a discount!



Pure Varietal Honey Straws

Our varietal honey straws are pure honey and are flavored only by the flowers accessed by the bees. Available seasonally; please call or check the website for availability.

Note: Please specify variety when ordering.

Blueberry Blossom, Buckwheat, Orange Blossom, and Raspberry Blossom:

HS50 Varietal Honey Straw Pack of 50
 1-9 \$6.35
 10+ \$6.00

HS2000 Box of 2000 Varietal Honey Straw
 1-4 \$228.20
 5+ \$215.60

Wildflower or Pure Honey:

HS50 Varietal Honey Straw Pack of 50
 1-9 \$5.54
 10+ \$5.24

HS2000 Box of 2000 Varietal Honey Straw
 1-4 \$195.60
 5+ \$184.80



Sour Honey Straws

A guaranteed hit for anyone looking for a little bit of sour. Featuring the following flavors: Sour Blue Raspberry, Sour Cherry, Sour Green Apple, Sour Orange, Sour Strawberry, Sour grape and Sour Lemon.

Note: Please specify variety when ordering.

HS50 Sour Honey Straw Pack of 50
 1-9 \$5.54
 10+ \$5.24

What does "varietal" mean?
 "Varietal" refers to the flowers the bees visit to make a certain percent of their honey. For example: buckwheat flowers produce buckwheat honey. Varietal honeys are distinct in flavor and appeal to those looking for variety without the artificial flavorings!

Betterbee
**Sales
 Tools**

**Help make your
 hobby a profitable
 business with these
 products!**



BEE Vehicle Decal

Each decal boldly conveys a simple, concise and clear message. Advertise your hobby by displaying this decal in your car or truck window. Specify “Buy Local Honey” or “Support Beekeeping” when ordering. Dimensions: 3” x 5”.

DECAL2 Beekeeping Window Decal . . . \$2.60 ea.

Honey Sales Banner

A great sales tool. Make your honey display stand out with our honey banner. Featured imagery matches our best-selling bee skep label (page 112). Measures 6’ x 2’.

Note: Banner has six grommets.

BANNER1 Honey Sales Banner \$56.18





12" x 18" Metal Honey Sign

A beautiful, complementary sign for your honey sales stand. Made of .032 aluminium. This sign is ideal for placement behind a display of honey in a store or on the outside wall of a farm stand. For roadside use, it needs to be mounted on plywood. Use on country roads, where traffic is slow enough to see this smaller sign. Matches our best selling bee skep label (page 112).

SIGN1 Honey Sign 12" x 18"\$33.85



24" x 36" Plastic Honey Sign

This sign will stop traffic and sell honey. Printed on both sides on heavy gauge plastic. The most effective way we have seen this size sign mounted is by drilling holes in each of the corners and wiring it to a 3' x 4' frame. Paint the frame the same color as the sign.

SIGN3 Honey Sign 24" x 36"\$32.70



24" x 18" Plastic Honey Sign

This 24" x 18" sign is made of heavy gauge, weatherproof plastic – printed on both sides. Mount in a wooden frame on a post or use our specially designed steel frame (as shown above).

SIGN2 Honey Sign 24" x 18"\$21.75

FRAME1 Step in Frame\$25.39

11.25" x 11.25" Square Bee Yard Warning Sign

Some bee yard signs portray bees in a negative manner. Yes, we want people to stay away – but it would be better if they did so out of respect, rather than fear. Solid Aluminum, enameled.



BYS2 Bee Yard Warning Sign

1-9 Signs.\$3.95

10+ Signs\$3.70

Betterbee Educational Tools

If you've called us, you know there is a beekeeper either answering the phone or not far away. We are committed to creating successful beekeepers and that means being on hand when things go awry!

Education is a huge component to what we do, and we use the following tools to help visualize what happens in the hive. Of course the best tool is getting out there in a live hive with an experienced beekeeper.

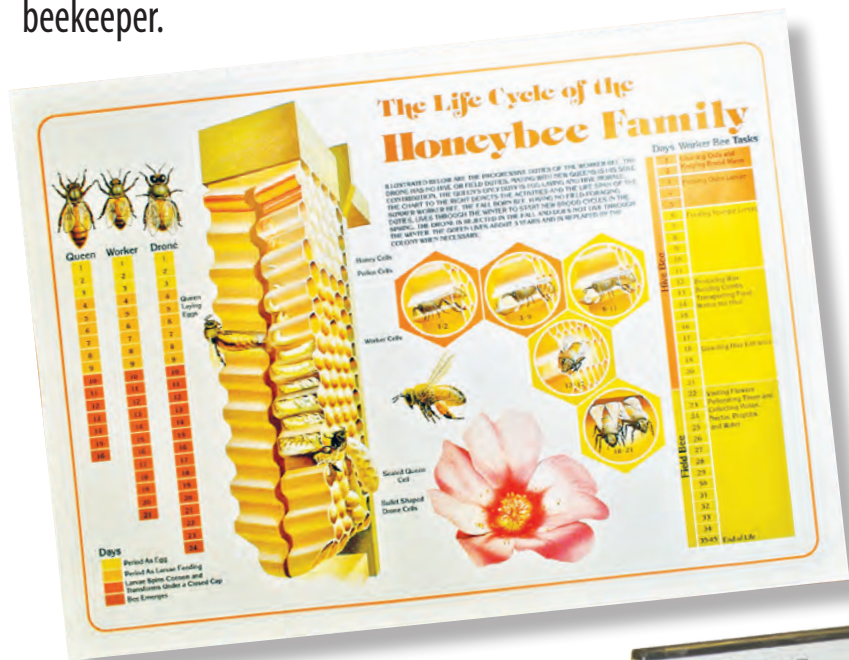


Miniature Hive

This scale-model hive comes complete with bottom board, entrance reducer, 2 hive bodies, 20 removable frames, inner cover and telescoping outer cover. Perfect to illustrate to your customers how the bees live. Great for school talks!

Dimensions: 10" x 8" x 11"

MHIVE1 Miniature Hive. \$67.40

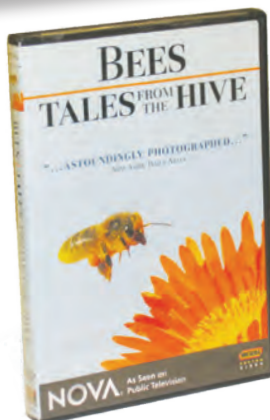


Life Cycle of the Honeybee Poster

A beautiful detailed, full-color poster illustrating the life cycle of the honey bee. Pictured above. Measures: 33" x 23".

Note: Ships separately from all other items.

MPOST2 Life Cycle Poster. \$13.95



Bees: Tales from the Hive

The NOVA documentary is filmed inside a hive to explore the most intimate and spectacular portrayal of a working bee colony. It captures important moments in a bee's life cycle, including the queen's mating flight, worker bees defending the hive, workers searching for nectar, & honey bees performing the waggle dance. Pictured at left. 54 min.

DVDTALES-1 Bees: Tales from the Hive. \$20.95

The Betterbee Observation Hive

A favorite among customers in 2015. Observation hives let you peer into the world bees inhabit, and can help you gain a better understanding of the ways they build comb, store nectar and pollen and raise brood. Features:

- The ability to hold 2 deep frames or 3 medium frames
- A screened inner cover for feeding winter patties and ventilation
- Large viewing area

This observation hive has Plexiglas panels on both sides, and has a screened feeding station with boardman feeder cap (use a standard mouth mason jar). Additional ventilation was added to this model for moving and for displaying at events. It's all set up for adapting the hive to an entrance tube.

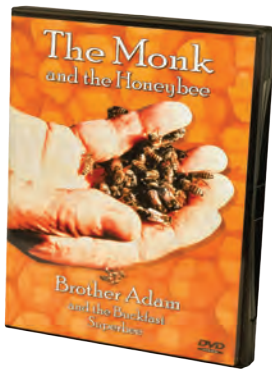
This new item from 2015 was redesigned by our own Betterbee staff.



OH1 Observation Hive \$179.95

The Monk and The Honeybee

This video tells the fascinating story of Brother Adam, the Benedictine Monk at Buckfast Abbey in Devon England. He took over the monastery's apiary at the time that Acarine disease wiped out most of the native black bees in England. This is the story of his life's work, the development of the Buckfast bee. His work spanned seven decades and took him all over the world in search of bees and genetic material to breed his superbee. This is a remarkable story with elements of science, history and the single-minded focus of a remarkable individual. Suitable for all ages and all levels of beekeeping experience. 90 min.



DVDMONK-1 The Monk and The Honeybee DVD. \$28.00

Observation Hive Handbook

Frank Linton

Keeping an observation hive year-round is an excellent means of learning how to improve your bees' health and productivity. This handbook, contains helpful instruction, insightful anecdotes, and full-color photographs, and a wealth of information for the backyard beekeeper. This book shows beekeepers everything they need to know to successfully select, install, and maintain a permanent observation hive. This book is designed for beekeepers who want to know more about what goes on inside a beehive, without disturbing the bees. 80 pages.



B153 Observation Hive Handbook \$24.49

"I Saw the Queen" Sticker

Do you have an observation hive? Do kids and adults get excited at finding the queen? Give out a sticker that says "I saw the queen." Roll of 100. Measures 1-1/4" in diameter.



QUEENL1 "I Saw the Queen" \$6.70

Besides these two pages, our catalog is filled with educational tools. In fact, our catalog IS an educational tool. Call us to arrange a shipment of catalogs to your beekeeping meeting, beginner's class, or other event!

Betterbee Books

A good read is an excellent way to increase your knowledge base about beekeeping. We've selected the best books in the industry to inspire and inform anyone from beginners to commercial operators.



Outer layer of the book.

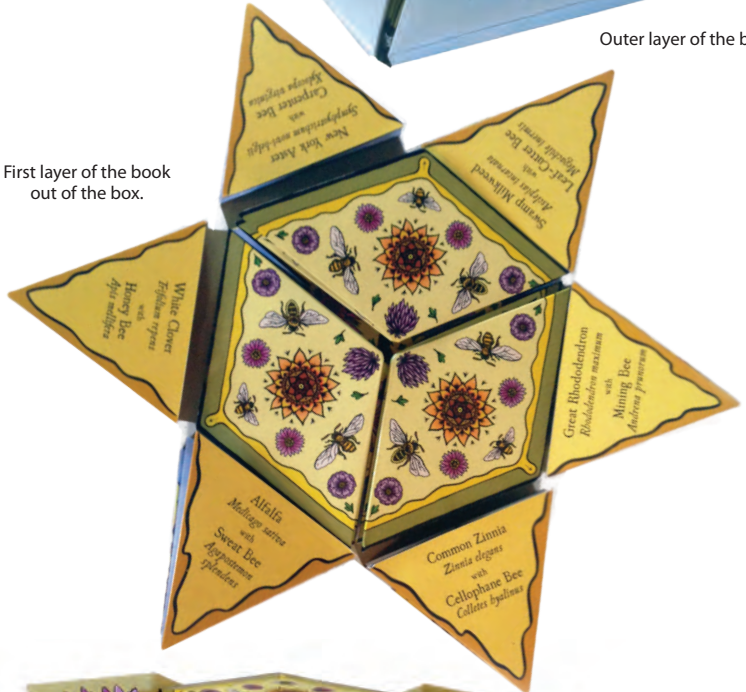
The Bee Book

Emily Brooks and Matthew Holbein

The Bee Book is an illustrated interactive pop-up book has a unique hexagonal structure inspired by the shape of honey combs. Its pieces flip out and unfold into seven layers of hexagons and diamonds which feature colorful, realistic illustrations of twelve bee species, nine common flowers that bees are attracted to and myriad fun bee facts.

This is a limited edition print. Get this memorable book today!

First layer of the book out of the box.



B700 The Bee Book\$60.00



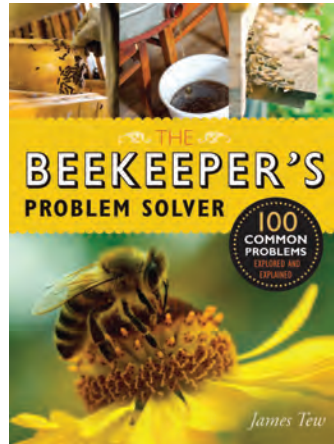
The book with all layers exposed.

Illustrated by local artist Emily Brooks, The Bee Book is a Betterbee exclusive!

Beekeeper's Problem Solver

James E. Tew

The Beekeeper's Problem Solver provides the information you need to nip problems in the bud and, better still, avoid them in the first place. James E. Tew guides you through 100 common problems faced by beekeepers, spelling out in clear and simple terms what the underlying cause is and how to solve it. Each one is tackled in depth, with photographs and diagrams, as well as a wide range of practical tips and useful insights. The problems are divided into ten chapters covering the main areas of beekeeping, from health to housing and parasites to predators.



B 152 Beekeeper's Problem Solver \$19.95

Mating Biology of Honey Bees

Koeniger, Koeniger, Ellis and Connor

This book represents the culmination of human understanding of the honey bee, specifically with reference to drones. The authors reveal their discoveries made in isolated regions in the alps, Drone Congregation Areas that are decades old, and across extensive plains to establish the biologic preferences and motivations of the honey bee and the extent of our ability to influence them for their benefit and our own. 155 pages.



B119 Mating Biology of Honey Bees . . . \$32.00

Beekeeping in Northern Climates

Furgala, B.; Spivak, M.; Reuter, G. Provides basic management principles and methods for managing wintered honey bee colonies in northern climates. Includes ten illustrations, a resource list and glossary. 75 pages. For beekeepers, entomology students, and others interested in beekeeping. A 40 minute companion video is included. Also included in the package is a copy of Honey Bee Diseases and Pests. A great deal for a lot of information.

B606 Beekeeping in Northern Climates . . . \$29.95



We recommend American Bee Journal and Bee Culture to stay up-to-date on the latest beekeeping news. (Both are monthly publications.)

Bee Culture

1 year \$27.00
2 year \$48.00

American Bee Journal

1 year \$28.00
2 year \$53.00

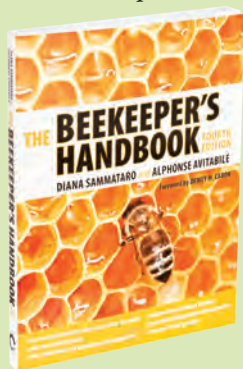
Canada and Foreign orders extra. Please call for more information.

Books for Betterbee Beginners

The Beekeeper's Handbook: 4th Edition

Dr. Diana Sammataro & Dr. Alphonse Avitabile

For two decades this book has guided thousands of beginning and advanced beekeepers in the how-tos of beekeeping. This is our favorite book for both beginners and experienced beekeepers. 308 pages.

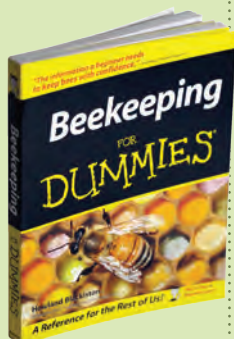


B101 The Beekeeper's Handbook \$26.95

Beekeeping for Dummies

Howland Blackiston

Excellent diagrams and pictures in this beginner book. A very popular book to get started. 414 pages.



B103 Beekeeping for Dummies \$19.95

The Hive and the Honey Bee

Joe M. Graham

The 25th edition of the "bible" of practical beekeeping. This hardcover, 1,324 page reference work covers every aspect of bees and beekeeping through 27 comprehensive chapters (each by a different expert).



B106 The Hive and the Honey Bee \$36.95

Storey's Guide to Keeping Honey Bees

Malcolm Sanford & Richard Bonney

This comprehensive reference will serve both experienced beekeepers with specific problems, and beginners who are just getting started. 244 pages.



B134 Storey's Guide \$19.95

Beekeeping: A Practical Guide

Richard E. Bonney

One of the best books for the beginning beekeeper in the Northern US. Clearly communicates the complexities of beekeeping as a hobby. 184 pages.



B115 Beekeeping: A Practical Guide. . . . \$18.95

ABC & XYZ of Bee Culture

Amos Ives Root

The 41st Edition of an encyclopedia pertaining to the scientific and practical culture of honeybees. The answer to every bee question is probably in here. 911 pages and over 1,000 pictures.



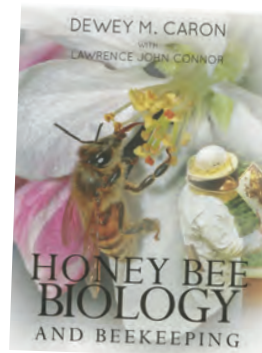
B107 The ABC & XYZ of Bee Culture \$54.95

Honey Bee Biology and Beekeeping, Revised Edition

Dewey M. Caron with Lawrence

John Connor

Fully revised and in full color, this very comprehensive book is a must have for teachers and beekeepers. With updated material covering over a decade of changes and hundreds of full color photos and diagrams, this book offers insights into bee behavior, current management techniques, and updated threat analysis, all in context that will elucidate and educate. 368 pages.



B150 Bee Biology and Beekeeping . . . \$54.95

The Backyard Beekeeper

Kim Flottum

Shows beginners all the wonders of beekeeping. Covers the fundamentals, plus hive products, candle making, soap making and cooking with honey. 208 pages.



B109 Backyard Beekeeper \$22.95

The Honey Handbook

Kim Flottum

The sequel to the popular Backyard Beekeeper (above). Covers everything from floral sources to harvesting mechanics and a large number of great recipes using honey. 168 pages.

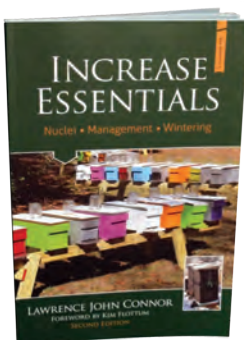


B111 The Honey Handbook \$24.95

Increase Essentials

Lawrence John Connor

The essential book on making new bee colonies and using nuclei as a means of varroa mite control and keeping spare queens available for use to replace failed queens in full-sized colonies. 176 pages.



B118 Increase Essentials \$24.95

Swarming: Its Control and Prevention

L.E. Snellgrove

Written by England's most respected beekeeper, this essential work deals with the subject of swarming control and prevention. 110 pages.



B130 Swarming: Its Control and Prevention . . \$29.95

Bee-sentials: A Field Guide

Lawrence J. Connor with Robert Muir

The beekeeping book you have been looking for—a basic book with some meat on its bones. For continued study by new and not so new beekeepers. Many full color photos, including 25 colorful pages of honey plants. 208 pages.



B117 Bee-sentials: A Field Guide \$27.95

What Do You Know?

Clarence H. Collison

This collection of Questions and Answers was chosen from the best of nearly two decades of testing the readers of Bee Culture. They cover every aspect of honey bee biology, colony management, pollination, and the products of the hive. Just over 2,550 questions (and answers!) in this book. 421 pages.



B151 What Do You Know? \$28.95

Keeping Bees in Towns and Cities

Everything you need to know to start beekeeping in an urban environment.

This book covers the basics of beekeeping including hive selection, obtaining bees, colony care, harvesting honey and winter preparation. It also deals with the specific needs and concerns of the urban beekeeper. 183 pages.



B139 Keeping Bees in Towns and Cities . \$19.95

More Books? Yes!

Build your Own Equipment	14
Comb Honey	56
Queen Rearing	62
Candle Making	118
Beeswax.	119
Soap Making	128
Skin Care	132
Observation Hive.	141
Bee Hunting	151

Hive Management

Richard E. Bonney

Broaden your scope of year round hive management for maximum production from a professional beekeepers perspective. Hive Management offers concise, up-to-date information on the whole range of beekeeping tasks, including:



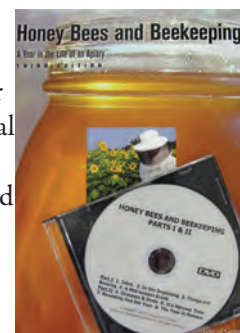
- How to prevent, control, and capture swarms.
- What you can tell from an outside inspection of your hives.
- When and how to “take the crop” and harvest honey.
- How to successfully requeen - from handling and marking queens to methods of introducing one into a hive.
- The problem signs to look for when you open up a hive.

152 pages.

B105 Hive Management \$16.95

Honey Bees and Beekeeping: A Year in the Life of an Apiary

Beekeeping is enjoyable and satisfying, whether you're a professional or a novice. With bit of ingenuity and little knowledge, anyone can successfully raise honey bees. Learn how to set up and maintain your own honey bee colony from Keith Delaplane, Ph.D., one of the nation's foremost entomologists as he guides you through each step, from buying tools and selecting healthy bees, to harvesting and selling honey. 108 pages plus DVD.

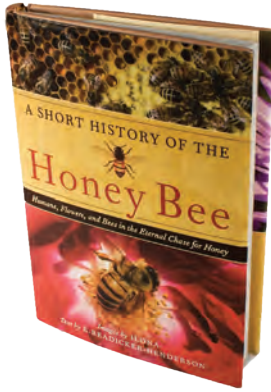


BEEKEEPING COMBO Book & DVD \$45.95

A Short History of the Honey Bee

E. Readicker-Henderson

Combining gorgeous photography and engaging text, this book follows the journey from flower to hive to honey throughout history. 163 pages.



B136 A Short History of the Honey Bee . . . \$19.95

The Bee: A Natural History

Noah Wilson-Rich

Earth is home to more than 20,000 bee species.

This book takes an look at this diversity, with practical, hands-on discussions topics as beekeeping and bee health. It explores our relationship with the bee, delving into what the future holds for humanity and bees alike. 224 pages.

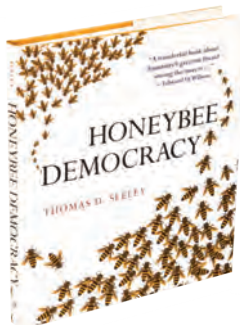


B148 The Bee: A Natural History . . . \$27.95

Honeybee Democracy

Thomas D. Seeley

This NY Times best seller by Thomas Seeley, professor at Cornell University, describes how honey bees make decisions by consensus, making collective decisions critical for the colony's survival. 273 pages.



B140 Honeybee Democracy . . . \$29.95

A Colour Guide to Pollen Loads

William Kirk

Pollen loads collected from bees in Britain and Germany--giving us surprising evidence of the natural variation in the colors seen at the hive entrance. The guide contains a key of 500 colors and describes the pollen loads of 268 plant species found in Europe. Text is given in English, French and German, because of the wide demand for such a book. 54 pages.

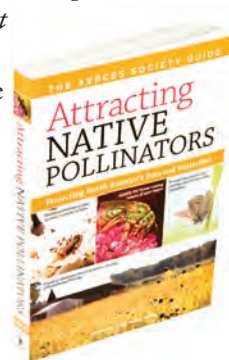


B131 Colour Guide to Pollen Loads . . . \$34.95

Attracting Native Pollinators

Eric Mader, Matthew Shepherd, Mace Vaughan, and Scott Black

Attracting Native Pollinators is a comprehensive guidebook for gardeners, small farmers, orchardists, beekeepers, naturalists, environmentalists, and public land managers on how to protect and encourage the activity of the native pollinators of North America. 371 pages.



B138 Attracting Native Pollinators . . . \$24.95

Major Flowers Important to Honey Bees in the Northeast and mid-Atlantic States

The first field guild we are aware of to focus on the major honey plants. Fits in your pocket. This is a quality printing on special water proof paper and full color photos. There is space on each page for you to note the dates these flowers bloom in your area. 40 pages.



B142 Major Flowers Book . . . \$15.50

Garden Plants for Honey Bees

Peter Lindtner

This book is the culmination of a lifetime of photography, beekeeping, and horticulture. With each plant accompanied by a simple pollen and nectar production rating guide derived from his careful observations, this photo-rich guide can help you identify your most bee-friendly plants, add more to your landscaping and even plot a season-long supply of bee-preferred nectar and pollen producers in your own backyard. 369 pages.



B146 Garden Plants for Honeybees . . . \$33.95

Check out Our Seed Collection on Pages 64 & 65



Xerces Urban & Garden Pollinator Mix



Beemix Native Flower Mix

Old Favorite Honey Recipes

This book features over 250 recipes gathered over the years by American honey producers, beekeepers and cooks, and updated for the modern kitchen.



Comprised of thirteen categories: Beverages, Breads, Cakes, Candies, Cookies, Desserts, Icings, Meats, Salads, Sandwiches, Vegetables and Dressings, as well as an informative section of honey facts and hints. 138 pages.

B604 Old Favorite Honey Recipes \$10.00

Cooking with Honey

Joanne Barrett

Part of Storey's Country Wisdom Bulletin series, this inexpensive cookbook should be on every honey sales table. Contains recipes for a variety of foods including, whole wheat bread, honey lemonade, barbecue sauce, and carrot cake. Includes helpful tips for cooking with honey, as well as the variety of uses of honey right out of the jar. 32 pages.



B602 Cooking with Honey \$3.95

The Bee Man

Laurie Krebs

This simple rhyming narrative is a great introduction to the world of beekeeping. Excellent illustrations. A "must read" for grandparents to share with their grandchildren. 41 pages.



B402 The Bee Man \$8.99

Honey: The Gourmet Medicine

Joe Traynor

This educational book will help educate you and your customers on the benefits of honey and other products from the hive. It deals with all the scientific and anecdotal evidence that is out there to show honey's medicinal value. A great addition to sell with your honey. 106 pages.



B603 Honey: The Gourmet Medicine \$9.95

Honey: A Selection of Savory & Sweet Recipes

Hattie Ellis

Explains how to make the most of this power food, and provides a glossary of different types—including unusual ones like manuka from New Zealand, karoo from South Africa, and heather from Scotland. More than 80 honey recipes feature both the sweet and the savory. 191 pages.



B605 Honey: A Selection of Recipes \$19.95

Welcome to Our Honey Farm

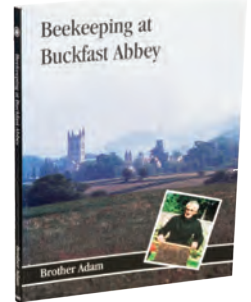
This 31-page coloring book is informative, educational and fun. Crayons included!



B401 Honey Farm Coloring Book \$1.95

Beekeeping at Buckfast Abbey

This book describes the life work of Brother Adam: beekeeper, queen breeder and developer of the Buckfast bee. Brother Adam's techniques of queen rearing and keeping newly mated queens in small colonies are the basis of the highly successful queen rearing and overwintered nuc programs established by Kirk Webster and Michael Palmer. A must have for your beekeeping library. 122 pages.

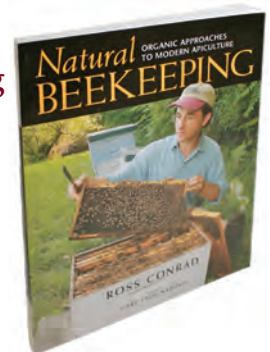


B141 Beekeeping at Buckfast Abbey \$24.95

Natural Beekeeping

Ross Conrad

Conrad brings together the best organic and natural approaches to keeping honeybees healthy and productive here in one book. Readers will learn about nontoxic methods of controlling mites, eliminating American foulbrood disease (without the use of antibiotics), breeding strategies, and many other tips and techniques for maintaining healthy hives. 285 pages.



B112 Natural Beekeeping \$35.00

Our website has our ever-expanding selection of books. Check www.betterbee.com for the most complete selection!

Betterbee

Gift Items

Howard Feed-N-Wax Wood Polish & Conditioner

A penetrating wood feeder and preserver for all finishes and natural woods. Contains beeswax, carnauba wax, and orange oil. This unique blend enhances the natural beauty and depth of grain, prevents drying and deterioration of the wood and finish.



- HFNW08 Howard Feed-N-Wax 8oz \$7.93
- HFNW16 Howard Feed-N-Wax 16oz \$14.47

Bee's Wax Furniture Polish

The Original Bees Wax Old World Formula Furniture Polish cleans, protects, preserves, and restores. Use on glass, marble, fine furniture, stainless steel, chrome, formica, and many other surfaces.



Note: Cannot ship via air.

- OBW1 Bee's Wax Furniture Polish \$10.85

Golden Skep Honey Pots



This honey pot comes with a cute honey bee stirrer topped with a wood and ceramic bee. Measures 3" x 3.5".



- HPOT2 Golden Skep Honey Pot \$8.25
- HPOT2C Case of 7 Pots. \$54.95



Neal helps his daughter Riley install a package of bees. Give the gift of your time to someone interested in beekeeping!

Betterbee 'Honey for Health' Hat

Made of washed cotton, this hat has the same skep logo as our "Honey for Health" tee shirt. Nylon mesh liner promotes cooling and leather strap adjusts to most head sizes.



- HAT1 Betterbee Hat \$14.75



Betterbee T-shirt Buy Local Honey Decal or Support Beekeeping Decal

Great t-shirts that use the design of our BEE decals. Choose either design, white font on black t-shirts.

Sizes: Adult S, M, L, XL, XXL

- T7 Buy Local Honey T-shirt \$15.95
- T8 Support Beekeeping T-shirt \$15.95





***Bee on Flower
Betterbee T-shirt***

We're offering the image from our 2007 catalog cover as a t-shirt. Shirt color is natural with black printing.

Sizes: Adult S, M, L, XL, XXL

T2 Betterbee Bee on Flower T-shirt . . \$15.95



All T-Shirts are 100% cotton.

***Beekeeper Cartoon
New Yorker T-Shirt***

This shirt says "John, the bees go on the outside." Original Artwork by Shannon Wheeler and Printed in the New Yorker Magazine. T-shirt is made from organic cotton.

Sizes: Adult S, M, L, XL, XXL

T6 New Yorker T-shirt \$19.95



***Original Skep Label
Betterbee T-shirt***

We've taken our popular Betterbee Skep Label that people like so much and turned it into a t-shirt. Shirt color is sand.

Sizes: Adult S, M, L, XL, XXL

T3 Betterbee® Skep T-shirt. \$15.95



***The Old B'keeper
Betterbee T-shirt***

This highly-detailed shirt shows the by-gone days of the beekeeper's art. Shirt is sage green with brown printing.

Sizes: Adult S, M, L, XL, XXL

T4 Betterbee® Old B'keeper T-shirt . . \$15.95



***Honey For Health
Betterbee T-shirt***

Duplicates the design and color scheme found on our very popular Skep Hat.

Sizes: Adult S, M, L, XL, XXL

T1 Honey for Health T-shirt. \$15.95



***Swarm Gathering
Betterbee T-Shirt***

We're offering the image from our 2005 catalog as a t-shirt. The shirt color is natural with black printing.

Sizes: Adult S, M, L, XL, XXL

T5 Swarm Gathering T-shirt \$18.95



Honey Therapy Hand Cream

The high content of shea butter (20%) in this hand cream makes it an excellent cream for dry and irritated hands and skin. Propolis and honey are included for its regenerative qualities. Enriched with a subtle vanilla note. Available in a 70 ml tube or 50 ml tub.

- HT13 Honey Therapy Cream 50g Jar. . . . \$9.35
- HT14 Honey Therapy Cream 70ml Tube . \$11.95



Five Gallons Pure Honey

Filtered and packed in 5 gal./60 lb. container. Honey prices are subject to change based on market conditions. Call for availability and pricing.

Note: Food items are not returnable.

- HB1 Pure HoneyCall for pricing



1 lb. of Creamed Honey

The honey of choice in Europe, creamed honey is one of the finest hive products available. Increase your farm stand offerings with our creamed honey, or use to seed your own batch!

Note: Food items are not returnable.

- CH1 1 lb. Creamed Honey \$7.25
- CH12 Case of 12 Jars \$82.35

Bee Key Chains

These Bee Key-Pers make great key chains, luggage tags, backpack and lunch bag tags and zipper pulls. Available in a variety of designs to fit your taste! Measure 5" long by 1.25" wide. Please specify design by letter when ordering. See below for designs.



- KEYCHAIN1. \$8.70
- 3+. \$7.70



The Betterbee "Honey" Stirrer

These stirrers are a nice addition to afternoon tea or as a honey lollipop. Makes a great gift!

Ingredients: Sugar, Corn Syrup, Honey, Water, Natural Oils, Natural Clover Honey Flavoring

Note: Food items are not returnable.

- STIR1 Honey Stirrer \$1.75
- 10+. \$1.65
- 100+. \$1.55



Premium Wooden Honey Dippers

Wooden honey dipper for use in a honey pot. This is the classic method of getting honey out of a honey pot. Specify small (5-1/2"), medium (6-3/4") or large (7-3/4") when ordering.

- HD1 Wooden Honey Dipper
- 1-4 dippers \$1.39
- 5-99 dippers \$1.23
- 100+ dippers \$1.16



Nothing beats a gift of honey from your own hive!

Bee Lining Box & Kit

Includes the Bee Lining Box, *The Bee Hunter* by George Edgell, anise extract to attract the bees, a piece of plastic comb in which to place the anise scented syrup, and instructions and references.

The bee lining box is built for us by a local craftsman. It is patterned after the box described by George Edgell in *The Bee Hunter*. It consists of two chambers separated by a moveable slide. The rear chamber has a window with another removable slide. The front chamber also has a window with a hinged cover.

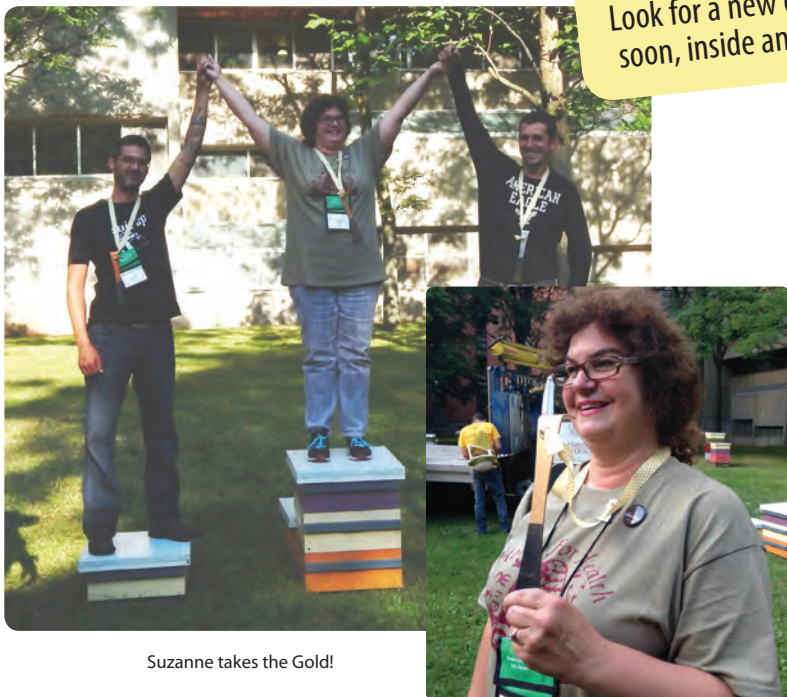
We suggest Edgell's book, *The Bee Hunter*, as an instructive and entertaining way to learn about bee line. The classic description and instruction book for bee liners. The book was released in 1949. Long out of print it is now available again.

Be warned that bee lining is time consuming and habit forming. It is also great exercise and highly rewarding.



- BLB KIT BEE LINING KIT \$58.50
- BLB Bee Lining Box ONLY \$45.00
- B120 The Bee Hunter Book ONLY \$16.40

New for 2016!
We are giving our Gift Baskets a face lift. Look for a new design soon, inside and out!



Suzanne takes the Gold!

Congratulations to Suzanne, one of Betterbee's newest employees, on her Gold Hive Tool win this August at Eastern Apicultural Society's Beekeeping Olympics. Having only opened a hive once prior, Suzanne took the Gold in the novice "Find the Queen" event. With only a veil on (no gloves!) and a little advice from her Betterbee Associates, Suzanne found the queen on the first frame. We think this is a good sign for her beekeeping future. Way to go, Suzanne!



Betterbee Gift Baskets

Available in two varieties. Our Original Gift Basket includes our country honey soap, 2 oz. of our own unscented hand cream, 1 lb. of honey, four pure beeswax votives, and honey candy. Our Honey Lovers Gift Basket includes 1 lb. of honey, a wooden honey dipper, honey candy, and the informative book "Honey the Gourmet Medicine." Gift wrapped in our colorful & informative 5 lb. honey pail (see pg 104).

- GIFTBASKET1 Original Honey Gift Basket . . . \$21.95
- GIFTBASKET2 Honey Lovers Gift Basket. . . . \$22.95

INDEX

A

Almond Carrier Oil 130
 Apiguard 75
 Apistan Strips 75
 Apivar 73

B

Baling Twine 41
 Banners 138
 Base Oils 130
 Bayberry Wax 125
 Bear Collars 103
 Bee Brush 36
 Bee Lining Box 151
 Bee Pollen 71
 Bee Wire 30
 Bee-Go 80
 Bee-Quick 80
 Bee Pollen Labels 116
 Beekeeping Kits 10-13
 Beemax
 Components 22-23
 Feeders 23, 70
 Frame Holder 23
 Hives 22
 Nuc Box 33
 Varroa Shim 25
 Bees, Package and Nucs . 49-51
 Beesuits 42-44
 Beeswax
 Bulk 125
 Candle Sheets 127
 Candles 127
 Lip Balm 134
 Polish/Preserver 148
 Skin Cream 134
 Votives 127
 Beetle Traps 76
 Beneficial Seed 64-65
 Books

Beekeeping . . . 14, 142-147
 Beeswax 119
 Candle Making . . . 118-119
 Children's 147
 Comb Honey 56

Cooking 147
 Honey 147
 Observation Hive 141
 Queen Rearing 62
 Skin Care 132
 Soap Making 128

Boots 46
 Boot Bands 46
 Bottling Machine 93
 Bottling Tanks 93,94
 Bottles 100-107
 Bottom Boards . . 18, 23, 33, 59
 Boardman Feeder 69
 Buckets/Honey Tanks . . . 94

C

Candle
 Base Formers 125
 Dipping Equipment . . 124
 Kit 118
 Labels 126
 Molds 119-124
 Packaging 126
 Sheets 127
 Tapers 127
 Thermometer 125
 Tin Containers 123
 Votives 127
 Wax 125
 Wicking 123
 Candy/Straws 135-137
 Cappings
 Extruder, Lyson 99
 Press, Lyson 99
 Spinner 98
 Caps
 Dripless Lids 108
 Fliptop Lids 108
 Hi-Flo Spouts 108
 Metal 109
 Plastic 108-109
 Cheesecloth 97
 Classes 52
 Clothing, Protective
 Boots 46
 Gloves 47
 Helmets 46
 Jackets 42-45
 Suits 42-44
 Veils 46
 Cocoa Butter 130
 Coconut Oil 130

Comb Honey Supplies . 54-56
 Complete Supers & Deeps . 14
 Containers
 Glass 105-107
 Plastic 101-104
 Skin Care 132-133
 Copper Hive Top 16
 Creamed Honey

 Creamer, Lyson 97
 Honey 150
 Kit 97
 Mixer 97
 Crimper, Wire 30
 Cut Comb
 Containers 56
 Foundation 56
 Knife 56
 Labels 54-56

D

Decals 138
 Double Nuc Box 34
 Double Screen 60
 Double Sieves 94
 Dripless Lids 108
 Drone Foundation 29
 Drone Frame 29
 DVD/Books 140-141, 143,145

E

Electric Fencing 66
 Embedding Board 30
 Entrance Reducer 19
 Escape Board, Triangular . 80
 Essential/Fragrance Oil . . 128
 Epoxy Paint 87
 Excluder, Queen 17
 Excluder Cleaner 37
 Extractor Lubricant 89
 Extractors 84-90
 Eyelets 30
 Eyelet Punch 30

F

Feeder
 Beemax 23, 70
 Boardman 69
 Division Board 70
 Pail 70
 Plastic Entrance 69
 Hivetop 70
 Screen Plug 70

Ultimate 70
 Fencing 66
 Field Day 53
 Filters/Sieves/Cloth 94
 Fliptop Lid 108
 Foundation 28-29, 56
 Fragrance/Essential Oil . . 128
 Frames

 Assembled 27
 Drone 29
 Grip 36
 Holder 23, 36
 Plastic 28
 Spacing Tool 37
 Unassembled 27
 With Foundation 27
 Wired 27
 Wiring Kit 30
 Wooden 27
 Fume Board 80
 Fumagilin-B 77
 Furniture Polish 148

G

Galvanized Pans 16
 Gift Baskets 151
 Glass Containers . . . 105-107
 Global Patty 71
 Gloves 47

H

Hardware Cloth 37
 Heat Gun 82
 Heat Shrink Sleeves 109
 Helmets 46
 Hi-Flo Spouts 108
 Hive
 Beginner Kit 11
 Beemax 22
 Bodies 15
 Covers 16
 Feeders 69-70
 Increase Kits 13
 Miniature 140
 Portals 35
 Stands 20
 Supers 15, 22
 Tools 36
 Top Feeders 22, 70
 Wooden 11-14
 Wrap 20
 Hogg Halfcomb 55

- Honey
 B-Healthy 71
 Booklets 117
 Bottling Tanks 93,94
 Bulk 150
 Candy 135
 Containers. 100-107
 Creamed 150
 Dippers 150
 Gates 95
 Pail Heater 95
 Pots 148
 Pump 93
 Refractometers 96
 Scale (Color) 96
 Stirrers 150
 Straws 136-137
 Hop-Guard II 75
- IJK**
- Increase Kits 13
 Inner Covers 17
 Jackets/Pullovers 42-45
 Jars 105-107
 Jester Nuc Box 33
 Kits
 Beginner 11
 Candle Making 118
 Creamed Honey 97
 Hive Increase 13
 Lip Balm 132
 Soap Making 128
 Supering 12
 Krud Kutter 96
- L**
- Labels
 Candle 126
 Comb Honey 54-56
 Creamed Honey 117
 Granulation/Botulism 117
 Hanging Tag 117
 Honey, Custom 110-116
 Honey Soap 131
 Jar Top 116-117
 Lip Balm/Skin Cream 133
 Nutrition 116
 Pollen 116
 Tamper Proof 117
 Lip Balm 134
 Lip Balm Containers 133
 Liquefier 95
- Live Bees 49-51
 Lubricants 89
 Lyson Equipment
 Cappings 99
 Candle Molds 120-121
 Creamer 97
 Extractors 84, 87-89
 Polystyrene Hive 21
 Polystyrene Nuc 32
 Uncapping 82-83
 Bottling 93
- MNO**
- Medications 72-78
 MegaBee 71
 Miniature Hive 140
 Mite-Away Quick Strips 73
 Mouse Guard 19
 Nails 17, 30
 Nectar Detector 68
 Nuc Box
 5 Frame 32
 Accessories 35
 BeeMax 33
 Jester 33
 Lyson 6 Frame 32
 Modular 5 Frame 33
 Observation Hive 141
 Outer Covers 16, 33
 Oxalic Acid 74
 Oxytetracycline 77
- P**
- Pail
 Heater 95
 Holder 94
 Opener 94
 Palm Oil 130
 Pest Management/Treatments
 Beetles 76
 Foulbrood 77
 Nosema 77
 Varroa 73-75
 Wax Moth 76
 Plastic
 Foundation 28
 Frames 28
 Containers 101-104
 Support Rods 30
 Pollen
 Cleaner, Lyson 57
 Patty 71
- Substitute 71
 Traps 57
 Bee 71
 Poster 140
 Processing Tank 93, 94
 Propolis Trap 16
 Protective Clothing 42-47
 Pullover 45
- Q**
- Queen
 Bees 51
 Cage 6
 Catcher 62
 Excluder 16
 Grafters 62
 Hatching Cages 61
 Introduction Cage 61
 Lighted Magnifier 63
 Marking Combo 60
 Mating Nuc 58-59
 Marking Cage 58
 Marking Pen 60
 Marking Tube 60
 Muff 61
 Numbers Set 60
 Rearing Books 62
 Rearing Kits 59
- R**
- Refractometers 96
 Releaseagen Spray 125
 Reversible Bottom Board 18
 Robber Screen 19, 35
 Ross Round Comb Honey 54
- S**
- Salve Tins 132
 Scale, Digital 130
 Seed 64-65
 Shea Butter 130
 Shim 18, 69
 Sieves 94
 Signs 138-139
 Skin Supplies 130, 132-134
 Skin Cream 134
 Skin Cream Jars 133
 Slatted Racks 18
 Smoker Fuel 41
 Smokers/Parts 40-41
 Soap 131
- Base, Glycerin 130
 Beginner Kits 128
 Books 128
 Country Honey 131
 Ingredients 130
 Lye 130
 Molds 129
 Swiss Honey 131
 Sugar Shake Kit 25, 75
 Spur Embedder 30
 Supering Kits 12
 Supers 15, 22
 Super Springs 56
 Support Pins, Zinc 30
 Support Rods, Plastic 30
 Swarm Bait 49
- TUV**
- T-Shirts 148-149
 Triangular Escape Board 80
 Uncapping
 Forks 81
 Knives 81
 Machine 83
 Plane 81
 Tanks 82
 Varroa
 Debris Tray 24
 Flat Tray 24
 Screen 24
 Screen & Tray Combo 24
 Testing Kit 25, 75
 Treatments 73-75
 Veils 46
- WXYZ**
- Wax
 Bayberry 125
 Beeswax 125
 Melter, Solar 98
 Moth Crystals 76
 Pouring Pot 125
 Processing Tank 98
 Remover 125
 Waxing Service 26
 Wicking Needle 123
 Winter Patty 71
 Wire, Bee 30
 Wire Crimper 30
 Wood Preserver 148
 Woodenware 15

Thank You!

Every day we strive to get orders out the same day they were placed.

Every day we strive to answer every support e-mail we receive.

Every day we strive to answer each call quickly and with courtesy, directing you to a beekeeper when needed.

The result? Happy customers.



Photo Submitted by:
Jan Walden

I just wanted to thank Betterbee for the extremely prompt delivery of my jacket and hive tool. I spent the entire month of March dealing with another beekeeping supply company that took over a week to process my small order and another week to deliver... only half my order! It took another two weeks to resolve the issue.

As a new beekeeper, my first experience with a beekeeping company was beyond frustrating. I'm so happy to know what a professional and prompt company Betterbee is in comparison. I can't wait to order more!

Thank you again,

Erica V.



Photo Submitted by:
Ed, Jan, Nicole and Guillermo of BeeVillage



Photo Submitted by:
Holly Yarbro

Thank you for providing such an affordable and efficient service for beekeepers. I have been ordering from you for quite a few months now and I am so pleased with everything I have received, the price it cost, and most of all how quickly I have received it. Placing orders with you is not only easy it is a joy knowing you will most likely confirm it and ship it sometimes the same day. Thank you for your daily efforts in providing me, the beekeeper with what I need to continue to raise healthy and happy honey bees.

Nate F.



Photo Submitted by:
Ryan Magaro

I placed my first order with Betterbee the other day as indicated above- not a big order- but it was important to me. You need to know that I very much appreciate how fast my request was filled and delivered. I was surprised!

My hats off to your employees....

Thank you much, and have a good day,

Richard K.



Photo Submitted by:
Marquis Snyder

We just wanted to thank you for your excellent customer service. We have ordered several things from you and are always so pleased with the quality and how quickly they arrive. We only had one piece broken in shipping and someone sent a replacement piece to us that day. Our other orders were just as advertised and quickly delivered, too.

We have ordered from other places and have not received the service or quality we get from Betterbee. We are relatively new keeps and want to support good, caring companies that have products we can invest in for years of use. That's what we have found with you!

Thank you for your hard work!

Jen and Ken C.

Thanks for your kind words. We couldn't do what we love without your loyalty and support!

We look forward to working with you as you work your bees in 2016!



Photo Submitted by:
Tracy McCarthy

I would like to thank-you for your wonderful and excellent customer service. Being new bee keepers, we had visited your store for our initial supplies. The person who waited on us was very helpful but unfortunately we discovered a problem with our order 3 weeks after we got home. When I called you took care of the issue ...the issue was taken care of immediately. I just had an encounter with one of your competitors, 4 days later, 4 people, 2 messages and the issue is still not resolved completely. Bad customer service can influence buying decisions and eventually a company may go out of business. Needless to say, I will be ordering any additional equipment which you carry that I need from you.

thank-you and bee well.

Karyn P.



Photo Submitted by:
Mary Lahr

Ordered yesterday got it today ! Put a big smile on my face.

But what put a bigger smile on my face was the quality of the 22 lbs. of wax that I had bought. Very pleased with it.

Ralph H.



Photo Submitted by:
Mike Reeb



BETTERBEE
8 Meader Road
Greenwich, NY 12834



Presorted
Standard
U.S. Postage
Paid
Betterbee

AT BETTERBEE, our mission is to support our customers with excellent customer service, continued education and quality equipment. Our dedicated and knowledgeable staff remain innovative and adaptable in what we provide, and strive to facilitate a positive social and environmental impact.

We are: Beekeepers Serving Beekeepers™

Order Toll-Free: 800-632-3379 | Online: www.Betterbee.com

Three Easy Ways to Order:

- 1. Over the Phone:** With your customer number ready (listed where your address is printed above) give us a call at 800-632-3379. Having item codes handy will speed the process along.
- 2. On the Web:** Our easy-to-navigate website has been updated so you can search by product code or peruse by category. With your customer account set up, you can see past orders and save your favorites!
- 3. By Mail:** Using the insert in the middle of the catalog, fill it out. We'll still need to figure shipping, so give us a quick call. Then write your check and send it our way!



Lyson Polystyrene Hive
Page 21

-- FAST & FAIR SHIPPING --

Order Toll-Free: 800-632-3379 | Online: www.Betterbee.com